

SECTION 26 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical wiring, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, cable, panelboards, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.
- C. Wiring ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways accordingly sized. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to the International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., standards where test standards have been established. Equipment and materials which are not covered by UL Standards will be accepted provided equipment and material is listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet safety requirements of a nationally recognized testing laboratory. Equipment of a class which no nationally recognized testing laboratory accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as NEMA, or ANSI. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Listed; Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or

services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the equipment, material, or services either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

2. Labeled; Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified; equipment or product which:
 - a. Has been tested and found by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Production of equipment or product is periodically inspected by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
 - c. Bears a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally recognized testing laboratory; laboratory which is approved, in accordance with OSHA regulations, by the Secretary of Labor.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of

notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.7 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to

branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
 - 3. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
 - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
 - 5. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work must comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J, OSHA Part 1910 subpart S and OSHA Part 1910 subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical

- components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways.
 4. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COR.
- D. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electrical service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working spaces shall not be less than specified in the NEC for all voltages specified.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Nameplates for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Nameplates for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch [12mm] high. Nameplates shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. All Receptacles shall be labeled with a 1/2" white label with lettering indicating panel and circuit number placed on the plate just above the top of the receptacle. Use black lettering for normal power and red lettering for emergency power. See 26 27 26 Wiring Devices for additional information.
- D. All low-voltage devices shall be labeled in accordance with VA Standards. See 27 12 00 Telecommunications Cabling Expansion for additional information.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or

assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.

1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
3. Submit each section separately.

E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements.
Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
3. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.

- c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers and replacement frequencies.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
5. Submittals shall be electronic copies in pdf format.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
- 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
 - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
 - 4. Duct sealing compound.
 - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, occupancy sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials and labor for field tests.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

1.16 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article 1.25,
INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as
required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor
and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 05 19
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.
- F. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Backfill

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Submit the following data for approval:

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
- 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
 - D2301-10Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
 - D2304-10Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid
Electrical Insulating Materials
 - D3005-10Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical
Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WC 70-09Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the
Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-14National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-10Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-08Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-03Wire Connectors
 - 486C-04Splicing Wire Connectors
 - 486D-05Sealed Wire Connector Systems
 - 486E-09Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

493-07Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
 - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
 - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
 - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2.
- D. Home Run sizing.
 - a. All home runs shall be minimum size 10 AWG unless noted otherwise.
 - b. A home run in conduit is defined as the electrical cable that carries the power from the circuit breaker panel to the first electrical box or connection point.
 - c. A home run in a wireway is defined as the cable that carries the power from the circuit breaker panel to the point where it exits the wireway and enters another raceway system.
- E. Contractor shall provide the length of all feeder cables for overcurrent protective device coordination study.
- F. Color Code:
 - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
 - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
 - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
 - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color-coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.

5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows for all buildings other than building 70 (contractor to verify):

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer respective of the phase conductor.		

6. Multiwire branch circuits are NOT allowed unless specifically specified in the drawings. Each circuit must have its own neutral.
7. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color-coding in the field with the COR.
8. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

2.2 SPLICES

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
 2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
 3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.

D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:

1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

E. Underground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:

1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

F. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:

1. Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.//

G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

2.4 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems, except where direct burial or HCF Type AC or MC cables are used. Install in raceway systems as far as practically possible before changing over to HCF Type AC or MC Cable.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, manholes, or hand holes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
 - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
 - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
 - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
 - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pull boxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. In each interior pull box and each underground manhole and hand hole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and hand hole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.9 DIRECT BURIAL CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Tops of the cables:
 - 1. Below the finished grade: Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) unless greater depth is shown.
 - 2. Below road and other pavement surfaces: In conduit as specified, minimum 760 mm (30 inches) unless greater depth is shown.
 - 3. Do not install cables under railroad tracks.
- B. Under road and paved surfaces: Install cables in concrete-encased galvanized steel rigid conduits. Size as shown on plans, but not less than 50 mm (2 inches) trade size with bushings at each end of each conduit run. Provide size/quantity of conduits required to accommodate cables plus one spare.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to prevent any damage.

D. Excavation and backfill is specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

In addition:

1. Place 75 mm (3 inches) bedding sand in the trenches before installing the cables.
2. Place 75 mm (3 inches) shading sand over the installed cables.
3. Install continuous horizontal 25 mm by 200 mm (1 inch x 8 inches) preservative-impregnated wood planking 75 mm (3 inches) above the cables before backfilling.

E. Provide horizontal slack in the cables for contraction during cold weather.

F. Install the cables in continuous lengths. Splices within cable runs shall not be accepted.

G. Connections and terminations shall be listed submersible-type designed for the cables being installed.

H. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above the buried cables.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
2. Electrical tests:
 - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
 - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
 - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 26 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electrical equipment operations and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2001Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2004Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-1983IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-2005Health Care Facilities
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- D. Electrical System Grounding: Conductor sizes shall not be less than what is shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x 3/4 inch).

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.7 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

- A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.

2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.

3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.

C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS (NOT USED)

3.4 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water and gas pipe systems, building steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Jumper insulating joints in the metallic piping. All connections to electrodes shall be made with fittings that conform to UL 467.

2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Service Disconnect (Separate Individual Enclosure): Provide a ground bar bolted to the enclosure with lugs for connecting the various grounding conductors.

D. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, and Motor Control Centers:

1. Connect the various feeder equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus in the enclosure with suitable pressure connectors.

2. For service entrance equipment, connect the grounding electrode conductor to the ground bus.

3. Connect metallic conduits, which terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

E. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- F. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits.
- G. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
 3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
- H. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Panelboard Bonding: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panelboards serving the same patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than 16 mm² (10 AWG).

3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.6 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

3.7 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM (NOT USED)

3.8 ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING

- A. Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar hardware at each electrical room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding system.

3.9 WIREWAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:
 - 1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
 - 2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
 - 3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.

3.10 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance

measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.11 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 26 05 33
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.
- C. For typical branch circuits use wireway or EMT as far as possible. Flexible metal conduit is to be used only where necessary

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEETMETAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- I. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. Submit the following data for approval:
 - a. Raceway types and sizes
 - b. Conduit bodies, connectors, and fittings.
 - c. Junction and pull boxes, types, and sizes.
- B. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
 - 1. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - C80.1-05 Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
 - C80.3-05 Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
 - C80.6-05 Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
 - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
 - 6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
 - 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
 - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
 - 514B-12.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

- 514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers
- 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
- 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and
Conduit
- TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
- FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable
- FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings
for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing
(Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate Metallic
Conduit, and Electrical Metallic Tubing)
- FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings
for use with Flexible Electrical Conduit and
Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm
(1/2 inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm
(1/2 inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed
lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.
 3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242,
ANSI C80.6.
 4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI
C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be
permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.

5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.
 - b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
 - c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:

- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
- b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
- c. Couplings and connectors:
 - 1) Compression: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors.
 - 2) Setscrew: Use set screw type couplings of case-hardened steel with hex-head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
- d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
- 7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- 8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
 - c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for equipment ground conductors.

- d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. For single gang applications, 'box-to-stud mounting bracket with device cover' are NOT allowed.
5. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.

F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable, non-detectable, type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the VA Project Manager prior to drilling through structural sections.

2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the VA Project Manager as required by limited working space.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke, and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Essential (Emergency) raceway systems shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems, except where specifically "accepted" by NEC.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
 - a. Exposed conduit in areas with existing plaster ceilings, tin ceilings or exposed ceilings shall be routed in a neat and workman like manner.
 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 5. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.

8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
 12. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
 13. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
 2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
 3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
 2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the VA Project Manager.
 3. All J-Boxes shall be labeled with the circuit numbers and panel numbers.
- F. FIRESTOPPING systems or devices used for penetrations by plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using FIRESTOPPING systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.

4. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
5. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Waterproofing systems or devices used for penetrations by plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall be nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.

- b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- 2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
- 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture. NO 'Daisy Chaining' light fixtures.
- 5. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Exposed conduit in areas with existing plaster ceilings, tin ceilings or exposed ceilings shall be routed in a neat and workman like manner.
- B. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - 2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 - 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- G. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- H. Painting:
 - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50mm (2-inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors at maximum 6m (20-feet) intervals in between.

3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only, notwithstanding requirements otherwise specified in this or other sections of these specifications.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings, that prevent passage of explosive vapors, in hazardous areas equipped with explosive proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, use conduits of rigid steel or IMC.
- B. Provide sealing fittings, to prevent passage of water vapor, where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., (refrigerated spaces, constant temperature rooms, air conditioned spaces building exterior walls, roofs) or similar spaces.
- C. Unless otherwise shown, use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1500 mm (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers. Conduit shall include an outer factory coating of .5 mm (20 mil) bonded PVC or field coat with asphaltum before installation. After installation, completely coat damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduit run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4M (8-feet) with 9mm (3.8-inch galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity-laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside (air stream) of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water. Provide a green ground wire with flexible metal conduit.

3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, Rawl Plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.

- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.11 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited.
- F. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- G. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "Sub 4 Bkr #4".
- H. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

3.12 MODULAR FURNITURE FEED

- A. Wall feed.
 - 1. Furniture shall be fed from a wall outlet by use of a furniture whip supplied by manufacturer.
- B. Power pole.
 - 1. Where impractical to feed the furniture with a wall feed, it shall be fed by a power pole approved by the manufacturer of the furniture.
- C. Floor poke-thru assembly.
 - 1. Where impractical to feed with a wall feed or power pole, it shall be fed by a poke-thru assembly. Assembly shall provide the interface

between power and communication cabling in an above grade concrete floor and modular furniture workstation.

- a. This poke-thru device shall have been examined and tested by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. to Standard UL514A and/or UL514C and Canadian Standard C22.2, No. 18-98 and bear the U.S. and Canadian UL Listing Mark. This poke-thru device shall also have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. and Classified for fire resistance and bear the U.S. and Canadian UL Classification Mark. Devices shall be classified for use in 1-, 1 1/2-, or 2-hour rated, unprotected reinforced concrete floors and 1-, 1 1/2-, or 2-hour rated floors employing unprotected steel floor units and concrete toppings (D900 Series Designs) or concrete floors with suspended ceilings (fire resistive designs with suspended ceilings should have provisions for accessibility in the ceiling below the poke-thru fittings. This device shall also conform to the standards set in the National Electric Code, Section 300-21. These devices meet all UL scrub water requirements, but are not suitable for wet or damp locations, or other areas subject to saturation with water or other liquids such as commercial kitchens. **This poke-thru device shall also have been evaluated by UL to meet the applicable U.S. and Canadian safety standards for scrub water exclusion when used on tile, terrazzo, wood, and carpet covered floors. Suitable for use in air handling spaces in accordance with Sec 300-22 (C) of the National Electrical Code.**
- b. The insert body shall have the necessary channels to provide complete separation of power and communication services. There shall be one 3/4" trade size channel for power, and one 1 1/4" trade size channel for communication cabling.
- c. The body will consist of an intumescent fire stop material to maintain the fire rating of the floor slab. The intumescent material will be held securely in place in the insert body and shall not have to be adjusted to maintain the fire rating of the unit and the floor slab. Insert shall have a spring steel retaining ring that will hold the poke-thru device in the floor slab without additional fasteners. The poke-thru insert shall also consist of one 3/4" trade size conduit stub and one 1 1/4" trade size conduit stub that are connected to the insert body. There shall also be a 24.5 cu. in. [402ml] stamped steel junction box

for wire splices and connections. The stamped steel junction box shall also contain the necessary means to electrically ground the poke-thru assembly.

d. Activation Cover

- 1) The activation cover shall provide two conduit openings to feed modular furniture applications and provide a flush appearance. The activation cover trim flange shall be one piece and be manufactured of die-cast aluminum alloy and be capable of being powder coated or plated. Coated finish is to be textured, two-stage epoxy paint in gray or black. Activation cover trim flange shall also be available in plated brass and a die cast brushed aluminum finish. Aluminum and brass finish shall be a brushed finish with a lacquer sealant. The activation cover shall be 7 1/2" [191mm] in diameter. A gasket is attached to the underside of the trim flange assembly to maintain scrub water tightness by preventing water, dirt, and dust from entering the power and communication compartments. The activation cover insert shall provide one 3/4" NPSM threaded opening for power and one 1 1/4" NPSM threaded opening for communication to feed modular furniture workstations. Each activation cover shall also be supplied with one 3/4" trade size and one 1 1/4" trade size threaded conduit connectors and one 3/4" trade size and one 1 1/4" trade size conduit closure plugs.

e. Installation

- 1) Unit shall permit all wiring to be completed at floor level. Use is defined by the UL Fire Resistance Directory as a minimum spacing of '2 ft. on center and not more than one device per each 65 sq. ft. of floor area in each span.'
- 2) Installation shall be completed by pushing unit down into the cored hold. Prior to and during installation, refer to system layout and/or approval drawings. Installer shall comply with detailed manufacturer's instruction sheet included with each device. The unit shall contain a retainer for securing the device in the slab, as well as the necessary intumescent material to seal the cored hole under fire conditions.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- - - E N D - - -

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 26 05 41
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of manholes, handholes and ducts to form a complete underground raceway system.
- B. "Duct" and "conduit", and "rigid metal conduit" and "rigid steel conduit" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Trenching, backfill and compaction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings and boxes for raceway systems.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include manholes, handholes, duct materials, and hardware. Proposed deviations from details on the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals.

If necessary to locate manholes or handholes at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit four copies to the COR for approval prior to construction.

- 3. Reinforcement shop drawings for precast manholes prepared in accordance with ACI-SP-66.

Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Minneapolis, MN
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

4. Precast manholes and handholes: Submit plans on elevation showing openings, pulling irons cable supports, sump and other details. Also, submit detail drawings and design calculations for approval prior to installation. Submittal shall bear the seal of a registered structural engineer.

C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:

1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
318/318M-2005Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete & Commentary
SP-66-04ACI Detailing Manual

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C478/C478M 2006(b)Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced
Concrete Manhole Sections
C990 REV A 2003Standard Specification for joints concrete
pipe, Manholes and Precast Box using performed
flexible Joint sealants.

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

C2-2002National Electrical Safety Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

RNI 2005Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated
Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate
Metal Conduit
TC 2 2003Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing And
Conduit

Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Minneapolis, MN
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- TC 3-2004PVC Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And
Tubing
- TC 6 & 8 2003PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground
Installations
- TC 9-2004Fittings For PVC Plastic Utilities Duct For
Underground Installation
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70 2005National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 6-2004Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
- 467-2004Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 651-2005Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC
Conduit and Fittings
- 651A-2003Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE
Conduit, (RTRC)
- 651B-2002Continuous Length HDPE Conduit
- G. U.S. General Services Administration (GSA):
- A-A-60005-1998Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch
Basin, Manhole
- SS-S-210A-1981Sealing Compound, Preformed Plastic for
Expansion joints And Pipe Joints

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

SPEC WRITER NOTES:

1. Include appropriate manhole and
handhole details on plans. Standard
Details may be obtained at
<http://www.va.gov/facmgt/standard/detailselec.asp>.

2.1 CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HARDWARE (NOT USED)

2.2 FIBERGLASS HANDHOLES:

- A. Shall be matched die molded of dark green fiberglass with approximate
dimensions of 810 mm (32 inches) high, top surface of 1090 by 950 mm
(43 by 37½ inches), and top opening of 810 by 660 mm (32 by 26 inches).
When buried, the unit shall be capable of supporting an ultimate
downward load of 2955 kg (6500 pounds) distributed over a 150 by 150 mm
(6 by 6 inch) area imposed anywhere on the cover surface. Unit shall
have precut 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) cable entrance at the center

Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Minneapolis, MN
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

bottom of each side. A fiberglass weatherproof cover with nonskid surface shall be provided for each handhole. Covers shall be capable of being locked into position.

2.3. DUCTS: (NOT USED)

2.4 GROUNDING

- A. Rods: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and UL 467
- B. Ground Wire: Stranded bare copper 16 mm² (6 AWG) minimum.

2.5 WARNING TAPE:

- A. Standard 4-mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW".

2.6 PULL ROPE:

- A. Plastic with 890N (200 pound) minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANHOLE AND HANDHOLE CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Locate handholes at the approximate locations shown on the drawings with due consideration given to the location of other utilities, grades, and paving.
 - 2. Access for Handholes: Make the top of frames and covers flush with finished grade.
- B. Precast Units:
 - 1. Assembly and installation of precast components shall follow the printed instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer of the units.
 - 2. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inch) level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inch) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
 - 3. Seal duct terminations watertight.

Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Minneapolis, MN
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

3.2 TRENCHING

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching back-filling, and compaction.
- B. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, cables, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- C. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- D. Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that are not to be disturbed shall be jacked into place. Conduits shall be PVC-coated rigid metal.

3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION (NOT USED)

- - - E N D - - -

Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Minneapolis, MN
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Floor marking tape and floor clearance markers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 00 - Painting.
- B. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below): Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- C. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices: Device and wall plate finishes; factory pre-marked wall plates.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2009.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
- B. Submit all product data and samples concurrently.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for:
 - 1. Cable and Wire Markers.
 - 2. Voltage Markers, indicate size and text height.
 - 3. Floor Markings.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Identification Nameplates: One of each type and color specified.
 - 2. Identification Labels: One of each type and color specified.
 - 3. Cable and Wire Markers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Equipment identification nameplate:
 - (a) Include equipment identification name.
 - (b) Include voltage and phase.
 - (c) Include ampere interrupting capacity (AIC) or short circuit current rating (SCCR).
 - (d) Include power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 2) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 3) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Circuit directory shall be installed in the appropriate panelboard sleeve. Identify spares and spaces.
 - 4) For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
 - 5) For disconnecting means, use identification nameplate to indicate description and power source; i.e.

STEAM PRESS AGITATOR 402-7-6A9
SOURCE MCC-7A6
 - 6) Use identification label inside door of fusible switch assemblies to identify fuse class installed.
 - 7) Field Painting: Provide field painting to match existing Government installations. In 1" block lettering, paint the

panelboard system voltage, configuration, and feeder conductor sizes in black or red respective to normal or emergency power. This shall be on the outside of the cover.

(a) Exceptions: do not use the term "EMERGENCY". Use terms:

"EMERGENCY - LIFE SAFETY"; and

"EMERGENCY - OPTIONAL STANDBY"

2. Emergency System Equipment:

- a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
- b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.

3. Fire Alarm Equipment:

- a. Comply with Section 28 31 00 Fire Detection and Alarm.
- b. Use identification nameplate to identify fire alarm control equipment.
- c. Use identification nameplate to identify fire alarm power supplies.
- d. Include equipment identification name.
- e. Include power source and circuit number. Include location.

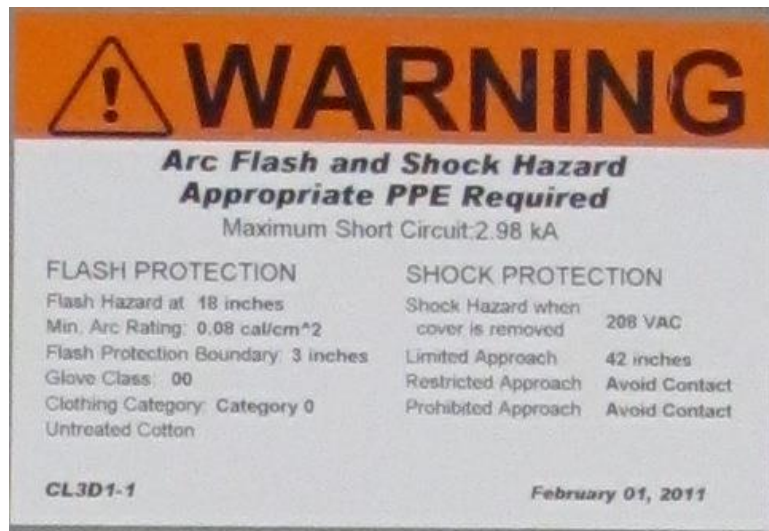
4. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as panelboards, and industrial control panels that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.

- a. Legend: Provide custom legend in accordance with NFPA 70E based on equipment-specific data:
 - 1) Include orange header that reads "WARNING" where calculated incident energy is less than 40 calories per square cm.
 - (a) Include the text "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required" beneath header.
 - 2) Include red header that reads "DANGER" where calculated incident energy is 40 calories per square cm or greater.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

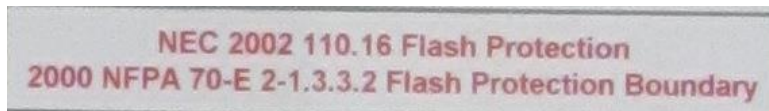
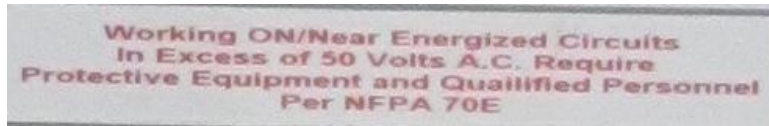
VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- (a) Include the text "NO SAFE PPE EXISTS ENERGIZED WORK PROHIBITED" beneath header.
- 3) Include the following information:
 - (a) Available fault current: Initial RMS 3 Phase bolted fault.
 - (1) Worst case scenario (High Isc).
 - (b) Arc flash protection boundary.
 - (c) Incident energy: Minimum arc rating.
 - (d) Hazard/risk category.
 - (e) PPE (personnel protective equipment) requirements.
 - (f) Nominal voltage.
 - (g) Shock hazard boundaries:
 - (1) Limited approach boundary.
 - (2) Restricted approach boundary.
 - (3) Prohibited approach boundary.
 - (h) Equipment identification.
 - (i) Date calculations were performed.
- b. At locations where a new panel replaces an existing panel; existing feeder and source remains in original state: Populate values on labels to match existing label.
- c. Images of Existing Labels:



VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE



5. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), fused and non-fused safety switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 21.
 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
 - a. At each source and load connection.
 - b. Within boxes.
- D. Identification for Conduit:
1. Definitions:

- a. Accessible spaces: Spaces above accessible ceiling tile, spaces with access panels, accessible void spaces, accessible attic spaces.
 - b. Finished spaces: Normally occupied spaces that are not defined as unfinished spaces.
 - c. Unfinished spaces: Mechanical rooms, shop spaces, bulk storage, shell space for future construction.
 - d. Concealed: Not visible from within a finished space.
 - e. Exposed: Surface installed, visible.
 2. Use color-coded conduits to identify different systems.
 - a. Fire alarm system: RED
 - b. BAS: GREEN
 - c. 13,800 volt electrical: ORANGE
 3. Use identification labels or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
- E. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
 2. Use identification labels to identify circuits enclosed.
- F. Identification for Devices:
1. Use identification label to identify fire alarm devices. Comply with Section 28 31 00 Fire Detection and Alarm.
 2. Wiring Device and Wall plate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
 3. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
 4. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.
- G. Identification for Luminaires: Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.
- H. Identification for lighting circuit load transfer switches:
1. Lighting system load transfer switches automatically transfer selected lights from normal to life safety or critical branches of the essential electrical system when the devices sense loss of normal power. These load transfer switches also bypass local switching when the device senses loss of normal power.
 2. Provide identification labels on transfer devices to indicate "THIS DEVICE IS CONNECTED TO MORE THAN ONE SOURCE. NORMAL:

PANELBOARD _____ EMERGENCY: _____." Identify warning label with normal and emergency panelboard and circuit information.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:

1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Text height: 3/16 inches minimum.
6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:

1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend:
 - a. System designation where applicable:
 - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. System Designation: 1 inch.
 - b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
 - b. Emergency Power System:

- 1) Life Safety Branch: White text on red background.
- 2) Optional Standby Branch: White text on red background.
- c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Format for Receptacle Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number and/or other designation indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Colors: Refer to Section 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES.
- G. Format for Control Device Identification:
 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Load controlled and/or other designation indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Refer to Section 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Branch Circuit Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or

vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

- B. Markers for Feeder Conductors and Cables: Use metal tags on each circuit cables and wires to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage.
- C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- B. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 - 2. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- C. Legend:
 - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
 - 2. Markers for System Identification:
 - a. Emergency System - Life Safety Branch: Text "LIFE SAFETY".
 - b. Emergency System - Critical Branch: Text "CRITICAL".
 - c. Equipment System: Text "EQUIPMENT".
- D. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 FLOOR MARKINGS: NOT USED.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:

1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 7. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 8. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 9. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using stainless steel screws.
1. Do not use adhesives except where substrate cannot be penetrated.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install arc flash hazard warning labels on electrical equipment.
1. Panelboards with a door: Install on inside surface of door.
 2. Power distribution panels with a door: Install inside panel near mains, visible with door open.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 26 05 73
OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from each branch circuit panelboard overcurrent protective devices up to the utility source and the new generator.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- C. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- D. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study.
Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings. Existing Arc Flash/Coordination Study for the Mpls VA Health Care System was conducted using SKM Powertools.

2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - 242-01Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
 - 399-97Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
 - 1584a-04Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, and protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices.
- B. One Line Diagram:
 1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
 2. Show the following specific information:
 - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
 - b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
 - c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
 - d. Voltage at each bus.
 - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.

f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.

C. Short-Circuit Study:

1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Operating voltage.
 - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
 - d. Calculated short-circuit current.

D. Coordination Curves:

1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
 - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
 - d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
 - e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - f. Transformer in-rush points.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
 - a. Device identification.
 - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
 - c. Fuse rating and type.

1.7 ANALYSIS

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS

- A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

---END---

SECTION 26 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.
- C. Refer to Functional Test: Automatic Transfer Switch worksheet included at the end of this specification section for Automatic Transfer Switch functional testing requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and

of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the

Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

FUNCTIONAL TEST: Automatic Transfer Switch

Date:

Project Name:

Owner:

Comm No.

Equipment Information:

Equipment Tag:	ATS	Manufacturer:	ASCO
System:		Model:	
Location:	Room#	Serial Number:	
Area Served:		Volt/Ø/# of Wires	

1. PARTICIPANTS

Name of Participant	Initial	Participation
		Performing the tests
		Performing the tests
		Witnessing the tests
		Witnessing the tests

Party filling out this test form and witnessing test:

Date of Test:

Date of Test:

2. TEST PREREQUISITS

All control system functions for this are programmed and operable per contract documents with sensor and device calibrations necessary being completed.

Contractor Signature or Verbal

Date

☐ This functional test procedure reviewed and approved by installing contractor

3. VERIFICATION AND MISC. PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKS.

☐ Misc. site checks of the pre-functional checklist and startup reports completed successfully.

4. TESTING PROCEDURES AND RECORD

Preliminary Checks	Yes	No	Comments
Verify the following preliminary task are complete: <input type="checkbox"/> Identification labels/nameplates provided. <input type="checkbox"/> Manufacturer performed check-out/ start-up procedures. <input type="checkbox"/> Verify generator(s) are ready for normal building operation. <input type="checkbox"/> Verify appropriate amount of fuel is available for testing operations. <input type="checkbox"/> Verify all circuit breakers are in normal building operation mode (NO/NC). <input type="checkbox"/> Verify generator controls are in the 'Auto' mode. <input type="checkbox"/> Verify and check all systems for alarms or abnormal conditions. <input type="checkbox"/> Verify all circuit breakers on line side of closed transition ATS equipment include shunt trips and properly wired.			

Bypass Sources	Pass	Fail	Comments
Perform the following: <input type="checkbox"/> Bypass ATS to normal source. Verify correct LED comes on. <input type="checkbox"/> Bypass ATS to emergency source. Verify correct LED comes on.			

Isolate ATS (for maintenance issues)	Pass	Fail	Comments
Perform the following: <input type="checkbox"/> Isolate the ATS (for maintenance issues). Verify correct LED comes on.			

VA Minneapolis, MN
 Design Upgrade of Building 222
 Fort Snelling
 6330 Bloomington Road
 St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
 02-09-16
 CD ISSUE

Test Auto Start-up of Generator - Attempt #1	Pass	Fail	Comments
Perform the following: <input type="checkbox"/> Open normal source breaker to ATS. <input type="checkbox"/> Verify start-up of generator. <input type="checkbox"/> Generator start in ____ seconds. <input type="checkbox"/> Transfer in ____ seconds. <input type="checkbox"/> Closed transition transfer. <input type="checkbox"/> Record electrical data on ATS: <input type="checkbox"/> ____ kW. <input type="checkbox"/> ____ Amps. <input type="checkbox"/> ____ Volts. <input type="checkbox"/> Verify operation of remote manual controls for operation and visual indication.			

Test Auto Stop of Generator	Pass	Fail	Comments
Perform the following: <input type="checkbox"/> Close normal source breaker to ATS. <input type="checkbox"/> Transfer in __ minutes. <input type="checkbox"/> Verify retransfer time settings __ minutes. <input type="checkbox"/> Verify generator cool down and shut down. <input type="checkbox"/> Cool down in __ minutes.			

VA Minneapolis, MN
 Design Upgrade of Building 222
 Fort Snelling
 6330 Bloomington Road
 St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
 02-09-16
 CD ISSUE

Verify manual test of switch of ATS	Pass	Fail	Comments
Perform the following: <input type="checkbox"/> Simulate failure through test switch and record operation. <input type="checkbox"/> Verify operation of the following LED indicators: <input type="checkbox"/> CPU running. <input type="checkbox"/> ATS in normal position. <input type="checkbox"/> ATS in emergency position. <input type="checkbox"/> Normal position indicator. <input type="checkbox"/> Normal power available. <input type="checkbox"/> Transfer to normal. <input type="checkbox"/> Engine start relay status. <input type="checkbox"/> Emergency position indicator. <input type="checkbox"/> Emergency power available. <input type="checkbox"/> Transfer to emergency.			

Verify ATS Settings	Pass	Fail	Comments
Perform the following: <input type="checkbox"/> Verify ATS Settings. (Record results in data tables).			

Verify ATS Circuit Breaker Settings	Pass	Fail	Comments
Perform the following: <input type="checkbox"/> Verify ATS Circuit Breaker Settings. (Record results in data tables). <input type="checkbox"/> Simulate extended parallel timer relay and shunt trip input breaker, (closed transition ATS only).			

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

Conductors	Pass	Fail	Comments
Perform the following: <input type="checkbox"/> Initial thermal scanning during maximum load to check for loose connections per specifications. <input type="checkbox"/> Follow-up thermal scanning during maximum load to check for loose connections per specifications.			

VA Minneapolis, MN
 Design Upgrade of Building 222
 Fort Snelling
 6330 Bloomington Road
 St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
 02-09-16
 CD ISSUE

ATS Settings

Normal Voltage	
Dropout	
Pickup	
OV Trip	
Normal Frequency	
Dropout	
Pickup	
OV Trip	
Normal Voltage Unbalanced	
Enable	
Dropout	
Pickup	
Emergency Voltage	
Dropout	
Pickup	
OV Trip	

Time Delays	
Normal Fail	
N > E	
Emergency Fail	
Engine Cool Down	
TD E > N IF	
Normal Fail	
Test Mode	
TD E > N Transfer Signal	
Bypass If E Fail	
Pre-Transfer	
Post-Transfer	
CTTS Time Delay	
Sync Monitor Time Delay	
Fail to Sync Time Delay	
XTD Parallel Time Delay	

Notes:

END OF TEST

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

ATS Representative:	ATS Rep Name, Company	
	Signature	Date
Dunham Associates, Inc. Representative:	Commissioning Agent	
	Signature	Date

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

----- END -----

SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 24 26 16, PANELBOARDS: panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- E. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
 - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data.
 - 2. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 - 3. Installation details.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the COR.
- D. Certifications:

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COR:

a. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):
GC-12.....Occupancy Sensors
- C. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
IESNA LM-48Guide for Calibration of Photoelectric Control Devices
- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
C136.10.....American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
ICS-1.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements
ICS-2.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment
ICS-6.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches
773.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
773ANonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
917.....Clock Operated Switches

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

- A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.
 - 1. Contact Configuration: DPDT.
 - 2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
 - 3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise.
Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.
 - 4. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.2 ELECTROMECHANICAL-DIAL TIME SWITCHES (NOT USED)

2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA tungsten or 1000 VA inductive, complying with UL 773A.
 - 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc [16.14 to 108 lx], with adjustable turn-on and turn-off levels.
 - 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum.
 - 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
 - 4. Mounting: Twist lock, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required.

2.4 TIMER SWITCHES

- A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.
 - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.
 - 2. Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of "on" operation.
 - 3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
 - 4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

2.5 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES (NOT USED)

2.6 SKYLIGHT PHOTOELECTRIC SENSORS (NOT USED)

2.7 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
 2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
 3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120V and 277V, for 13A tungsten at 120V, and for 1 hp at 120V.
 4. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
 6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
 7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc [21.5 to 2152 lx]; keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
 9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch [150mm] minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. [232 sq. cm], and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches [305 mm] in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s [305 mm/s].
 3. Detection Coverage: as scheduled on drawings.

2.8 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSOR (PIR) (NOT USED)

2.9 LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL - RELAY TYPE

- A. Controller: Comply with UL 508; programmable, solid-state, astronomic 365-day control unit with non-volatile memory, mounted in preassembled relay panel with low-voltage-controlled, latching-type, single-pole lighting circuit relays. Controller shall be capable of receiving inputs from sensors and other sources, and capable of

- timed overrides and/or blink-warning on a per-circuit basis. Where indicated, a limited number of digital or analog, low-voltage control-circuit outputs shall be supported by control unit and circuit boards associated with relays.
- B. Cabinet: Steel with hinged, locking door. Barriers separate low-voltage and line-voltage components.
 - C. Directory: Identifies each relay as to load controlled.
 - D. Control Power Supply: Transformer and full-wave rectifier with filtered dc output.
 - E. Single-Pole Relays: Mechanically held unless otherwise indicated; split-coil, momentary-pulsed type, rated 20 A, 125-V ac for tungsten filaments and 20 A, 277-V ac for ballasts, 50,000 cycles at rated capacity.

2.10 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

- A. Controller: Normally closed, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Coil Rating: 120 or 277 V as required for the installation.
 - 2. Arranged to connect circuit to an alternate power source upon loss of normal power source.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photocell switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle photocell turn-on.
- C. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 15 minutes.
- E. Locate light level sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the scheduled light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.
- E. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.
- F. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placements.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 22 00
LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the dry type general-purpose transformers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits and outlet boxes.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, impedance, dimensions, weight, mounting details, decibel rating, terminations, temperature rise, no load and full load losses, and connection diagrams.
 - 3. Complete nameplate data including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.
 - 2. If changes have been made to the originally submitted maintenance and operating manuals, then two weeks prior to final inspection submit four copies of updated maintenance and operating manuals to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:

1. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification that the equipment has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
ST 20-97.....Dry-Type Transformers for General Applications

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PURPOSE DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, dry type transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC and as shown on the drawings. Transformers shall be UL listed or labeled.
- B. Dry type transformers shall have the following features:
 1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor, dry type. Autotransformers will not be accepted.
 2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
 3. Transformers shall have copper windings.
 4. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous-duty without the use of cooling fans.
 5. Insulation systems:
 - a. Transformers 30 KVA and larger: UL rated 220 degrees C system having an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 degrees C in a maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
 - b. Transformers below 30 KVA: Same as for 30 KVA and larger or UL rated 185 degrees C system having an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 degrees C in a maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.
 6. Core and coil assemblies:
 - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
 - b. Cores shall be grain oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
 - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimum for efficient operation.

- e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
 - f. Coil windings shall have end fillers or tie downs for maximum strength.
7. Certified sound levels determined in accordance with NEMA, shall not exceed the following:

Transformer Rating	Sound Level Rating
0 - 9 KVA	40 dB
10 - 50 KVA	45 dB
51 - 150 KVA	50 dB
151 - 300 KVA	55 dB
301 - 500 KVA	60 dB

8. Nominal impedance shall be as shown on the drawings. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
9. Single phase transformers rated 15 KVA through 25 KVA shall have two, 5 percent full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 KVA and larger shall have two, 2-1/2 percent full capacity taps above, and four, 2-1/2 percent full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures by adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
- a. Not less than code gage steel.
 - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
 - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
 - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
 - e. Thoroughly clean and paint enclosure at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
12. Standard NEMA features and accessories including ground pad, lifting provisions and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated on it.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.

14. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1 as listed below:

kVA Rating	Output efficiency (%)
15	97
30	97.5
45	97.7
75	98
112.5	98.2
150	98.3
225	98.5
300	98.6
500	98.7
750	98.8

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install the transformers with adequate clearance at a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation to remove the heat produced by transformers.
- C. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.
- D. Use flexible metal conduit to enclose the conductors from the transformer to the raceway systems.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

- A. Deliver the following spare parts for the project to the Resident Engineer two weeks prior to final inspection:
 - 1. Six stand-off insulators.
 - 2. Six insulated protective caps.
 - 3. One spare set of high voltage fuses for each size fuse used in the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING: Requirements for electrical metering.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- H. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.
- I. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit

breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.

1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12International Building Code

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

PB 1-11Panelboards

250-08Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V
Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-14National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-12Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

67-09Panelboards

489-09Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit
Breaker Enclosures

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 200% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with sub-feed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.
- L. Install Arc-Flash Hazard Warning labeling as required by NEC. Include the Flash Protection Boundary and Flash Hazard Category.

2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS

A. Enclosures:

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Manufacturer's standard option for pre-punched knockouts on top and bottom end walls shall NOT be used.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
 1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
 3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in

the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY

E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:

1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
2. Silver alloy contacts.
3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboard sleeve.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.
 - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-11National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 99-12Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - WD 1-10General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
 - WD 6-08Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 5-11Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
 - 20-10General-Use Snap Switches
 - 231-07Power Outlets
 - 467-07Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 498-07Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
 - 943-11Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
 - 1449-07Surge Protective Devices
 - 1472-96Solid State Dimming Controls

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECEPTACLES

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.
 - 2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

3. All receptacles, new or existing, located in the Project Area shall be labeled with the panel and circuit number in a manner specified by the COTR.
- B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
 1. Bodies shall be ivory in color for normal power and red in color for emergency power.
 2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.
 3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
 4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
 5. USB Charging Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit with two USB charging ports rated at 2.1A. LED indicator light to notify when device is connected.

2.2 TOGGLE AND ROCKER SWITCHES

- A. Rocker switches are to be used throughout the campus unless otherwise noted. They shall meet the minimum specifications as toggle switches below.
- B. Toggle switches, where used, shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
 1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.

2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with fluorescent electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.
- C. Provide single-pole or three-way, as shown on the drawings.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- D. All Receptacles shall be labeled with a ½" white label with lettering indicating panel and circuit number placed on the plate just above the top of the receptacle. Use black lettering for normal power and red lettering for emergency power.

2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Shall have the following features:
 1. Enclosures: Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1½ inches by 2-¾ inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3½ square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the

- manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
3. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
 4. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
 5. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

2.6 POKE-THRU DEVICES

- A. Poke-thru devices shall have been examined and tested by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. to Standard UL514A and/or UL514C and Canadian Standard C22.2, No. 18-98 and bear the U.S. and Canadian UL Listing Mark. This poke-thru device shall also have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. and Classified for fire resistance and bear the U.S. and Canadian UL Classification Mark. Devices shall be classified for use in 1-, 1 1/2-, or 2-hour rated, unprotected reinforced concrete floors and 1-, 1 1/2-, or 2-hour rated floors employing unprotected steel floor units and concrete toppings (D900 Series Designs) or concrete floors with suspended ceilings (fire resistive designs with suspended ceilings should have provisions for accessibility in the ceiling below the poke-thru fittings. This device shall also conform to the standards set in the National Electric Code, Section 300-21. These devices meet all UL scrub water requirements, but are not suitable for wet or damp locations, or other areas subject to saturation with water or other liquids such as commercial kitchens. This poke-thru device shall also have been evaluated by UL to meet the applicable U.S. and Canadian safety standards for scrub water exclusion when used on tile, terrazzo, wood, and carpet covered floors. Suitable for use in air handling spaces in accordance with Sec 300-22 (C) of the National Electrical Code.

B. The insert body shall have the necessary channels to provide complete separation of power and communication services. There shall be one ¾" trade size channel for power, and one 1 ¼" trade size channel for communication cabling.

C. The body will consist of an intumescent fire stop material to maintain the fire rating of the floor slab. The intumescent material will be held securely in place in the insert body and shall not have to be adjusted to maintain the fire rating of the unit and the floor slab. Insert shall have a spring steel retaining ring that will hold the poke-thru device in the floor slab without additional fasteners. The poke-thru insert shall also consist of one ¾" trade size conduit stub and one 1 ¼" trade size conduit stub that are connected to the insert body. There shall also be a 24.5 cu. in. [402ml] stamped steel junction box for wire splices and connections. The stamped steel junction box shall also contain the necessary means to electrically ground the poke-thru assembly.

D. Activation Cover

1. Furniture Feed Cover Assembly

- a. The activation cover shall provide two conduit openings to feed modular furniture applications and provide a flush appearance. The activation cover trim flange shall be one piece and be manufactured of die-cast aluminum alloy and be capable of being powder coated or plated. Coated finish is to be textured, two-stage epoxy paint in gray or black. Activation cover trim flange shall also be available in plated brass and a die cast brushed aluminum finish. Aluminum and brass finish shall be a brushed finish with a lacquer sealant. The activation cover shall be 7 1/2" [191mm] in diameter. A gasket is attached to the underside of the trim flange assembly to maintain scrub water tightness by preventing water, dirt, and dust from entering the power and communication compartments. The activation cover insert shall provide one ¾" NPSM threaded opening for power and one 1 ¼"

NPSM threaded opening for communication to feed modular furniture workstations. Each activation cover shall also be supplied with one 3/4" trade size and one 1 1/4" trade size threaded conduit connectors and one 3/4" trade size and one 1 1/4" trade size conduit closure plugs.

2. Surface Style Cover Assembly

- a. The trim flange shall be manufactured of die-cast aluminum alloy and be capable of being powder-coated or plated. Coated finish is to be textured, two-stage epoxy paint in gray, black, or ivory. A gasket is attached to the underside of the trim flange to maintain scrub water tightness. Trim flange shall also be available in a solid brass forging and a die cast brushed aluminum finish. Brass and aluminum finish shall be a brushed finish with a lacquer sealant. The activation cover shall be 7" [178mm] in diameter. The activation slide cover shall be 5" [127mm] in diameter. The activation shall also be supplied with a 20 amp duplex receptacle prewired with three #12 AWG THHN conductors for power applications.
- b. The poke-thru activation cover shall be manufactured from textured Polycarbonate or PVC and will come in black, gray, ivory, and brass color. The slide holder assembly shall be flush with the floor and provide "Dead-front" protection that allows the receptacle covers to snap back into place when receptacle is not in use. A gasket is attached to the underside of the cover assembly to maintain scrub water tightness by preventing water, dirt, and debris from entering the power and communication compartments. The device shall also have accommodations for up to two communication connectors. The cover shall have individual slides that allow access to the communication connectors and will close over the connectors when not in use. Each activation cover shall also provide locations to adhere labels to identify both power and communication circuits.
- c. Communication Modules Mounting Accessories:
The activation shall have two locations to mount communication connectors. Connectors shall be mounted using a mounting bracket. Mounting brackets shall be provided to mount up to two Category 6

connectors. Communication connectors shall be installed flush. The unit will also be supplied with two Category 6 connectors. The unit shall also accommodate a mechanism to permit protection of communication cabling. This mechanism shall be zinc die-cast with two openings to accept both flexible and rigid conduit. Openings shall accept 1/2" trade size conduit.

E. Installation

1. Unit shall permit all wiring to be completed at floor level. Use is defined by the UL Fire Resistance Directory as a minimum spacing of '2 ft. on center and not more than one device per each 65 sq. ft. of floor area in each span.'
2. Installation shall be completed by pushing unit down into the cored hold. Prior to and during installation, refer to system layout and/or approval drawings. Installer shall comply with detailed manufacturer's instruction sheet included with each device. The unit shall contain a retainer for securing the device in the slab, as well as the necessary intumescent material to seal the cored hole under fire conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and

equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.

- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin down. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
 - a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
 - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
 - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
 - d. Test GFCI receptacles.

---END---

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 26 29 21
DISCONNECT SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of low voltage disconnect switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- C. Cables and wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW.
- D. Motor rated toggle switches: Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include sufficient information, clearly presented to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, enclosure types, fuse type and class.
 - 3. Show the specific switch and fuse proposed for each specific piece of equipment or circuit.
- C. Manuals:
 - 1. Provide complete maintenance and operating manuals for disconnect switches, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts. Deliver four copies to the COR two weeks prior to final inspection.
 - 2. Identify terminals on wiring diagrams to facilitate maintenance and operation.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring and any interlocking.

- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
KS 1-01.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
98-98.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
198C-89.....High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current
Limiting Types
198E-94.....Class R Fuses
977-99.....Fused Power-Circuit Devices

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be quick-make, quick-break type in accordance with UL 98, NEMA KS 1 and NEC.
- B. Shall have a minimum duty rating, NEMA classification General Duty (GD) for 240 volts and NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD) for 277/480 volts.
- C. Shall be horsepower rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
 2. Copper blades, visible in the OFF position.
 3. An arc chute for each pole.
 4. External operating handle shall indicate ON and OFF position and shall have lock-open padlocking provisions.
 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the OFF position, defeatable by a special tool to permit inspection.
 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
 8. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
 9. Ground Lugs: One for each ground conductor.

10. Enclosures:

- a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the switches.
- b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the switches are being installed. Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, all outdoor switches shall be NEMA 3R.
- c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel (for the type of enclosure required).

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS

- A. Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, but no fuses.

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE FUSIBLE SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES

- A. Shall be the same as Low Voltage Fusible Switches Rated 600 Amperes and Less, except for the minimum duty rating which shall be NEMA classification Heavy Duty (HD). These switches shall also be horsepower rated.

2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Refer to Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for motor rated toggle switches.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Install nameplate identification signs on each disconnect switch to identify the equipment controlled.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core, with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4-inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install disconnect switches in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Fusible disconnect switches shall be furnished complete with fuses.

3.2 SPARE PARTS

Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fusible disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 26 32 13
ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 260500 "Common Work Results for Electrical."

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for emergency power supply with the following features:
 - 1. Diesel engine.
 - 2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
 - 3. Unit-mounted control and monitoring.
 - 4. Performance requirements for sensitive loads.
 - 5. Fuel system.
 - 6. Outdoor enclosure.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 263623 "Automatic Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 2. Thermal damage curve for generator.
 - 3. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.

4. Fuel consumption in gallons per hour at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75 and 1.0 times generator capacity.
5. Generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75 and 1.0 times generator capacity.
6. Air flow requirements for cooling and combustion air in cfm at 0.8 power factor, with air supply temperature of 95, 80, 70, and 50 deg. F. Provide drawings showing requirements and limitations for location of air intake and exhausts.
7. Generator characteristics, including, but not limited to kw rating, efficiency, reactances, and short-circuit current capability.
8. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
9. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.
10. Design Calculations when Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" is included in the specifications: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
11. Vibration Isolation Base Details when Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" is included in the specifications: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
12. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification when Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" is included in the specifications: Submit certification that day tank, engine-generator set, batteries, battery racks, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Report of sound generation.
5. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.

B. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: In addition to the Section 260500 requirements, include the following.
1. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
 2. Operation and maintenance information.
 3. Copies of Shop Drawing submittals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
 2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
 3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for vibration isolators and seismic restraints of engine skid mounts, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within four hours' normal travel time of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

- C. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with ASME B15.1.
- F. Comply with NFPA 37.
- G. Comply with NFPA 70.
- H. Comply with NFPA 99 for Healthcare Facilities.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators and remote radiators mounted on grade. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations for remote radiators.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years or 800 run-time hours whichever comes first years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
 - 2. Prebid approved equal.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- A. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 emergency power supply system.
- B. Comply with UL 2200.
- C. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.
- D. Noise Emission:
 - 1. Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.
- E. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 Deg F (minus 15 to 40 Deg C).
 - 2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
 - 3. Altitude: Sea level to the altitude of the generator installation.

2.3 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

- A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set with brushless generator and accessories.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. EPSS Class: Engine-generator set shall be classified as a Class 2 in accordance with NFPA 110.
- D. Induction Method: Naturally aspirated.
- E. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.
- F. Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier requirements applicable to the installation.
- G. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.
- H. Capacities and Characteristics:

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

1. Power Output Ratings: Rated for the kW indicated on the drawings under the following condition
 - a. Less than 200 hours of operation per year.
 - b. Varying loading.
 - c. 0.8 PF.
 - d. No overload capability.
 - e. 100°F ambient temperature.
 - f.
2. Output Connections: Three-phase, three or four wire as indicated on the Drawings.
3. Nameplates: For each major system component, identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

I. Generator-Set Performance:

1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

J. Generator-Set Performance for Sensitive Loads:

1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.
 - a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.

2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
6. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
7. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
8. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
9. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.
 - a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.
10. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.4 ENGINE

- A. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2.
- B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.
- C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm.
- D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
 1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
 2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
 3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

- E. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.
- F. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
 - 1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 - 2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition. If radiator will not contain all of the coolant, provide an expansion tank.
 - 3. Expansion Tank (if required): Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
 - 4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 - 5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
 - a. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 Deg F, and non-collapsible under vacuum.
 - b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.
- G. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
 - 1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
 - 2. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 78 dBA or less.
- H. Air-Intake Filter: Standard-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.
- I. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.
 - 1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
 - 2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
 - 3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
 - 4. Battery: Lead acid with adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions"

Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least four times without recharging.

5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
 - a. Operation: Minimum equalizing charging rate of 10A for generators 800 kW or smaller, and of 20A for generators larger than 800 kW shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
 - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 Deg C to plus 60 Deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
 - c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
 - d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
 - e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
 - f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.5 DIESEL FUEL-OIL SYSTEM

- A. Comply with NFPA 30.
- B. Piping: Fuel-oil piping shall be Schedule 40 black steel, complying with requirements in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping." Cast iron, aluminum, copper, and galvanizing shall not be used in the fuel-oil system.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- C. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine to provide primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
- D. Fuel Filtering: Remove water and contaminants larger than 1 micron.
- E. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.
- F. Day Tank: Comply with UL 142, freestanding, factor-fabricated fuel tank assembly, with integral, float-controlled transfer pump and the following features:
 - 1. Containment: Integral rupture basin with a capacity of 150 percent of nominal capacity of day tank.
 - a. Leak Detector: Locate in rupture basin and connect to provide audible and visual alarm in the event of day-tank leak.
 - 2. Tank Capacity: Minimum of 710 gallon capacity.
 - 3. Pump Capacity: Exceeds maximum flow of fuel drawn by engine-mounted fuel supply pump at 110 percent of rated capacity, including fuel returned from engine.
 - 4. Low-Level Alarm Sensor: Liquid-level device operates alarm contacts at 25 percent of normal fuel level.
 - 5. High-Level Alarm Sensor: Liquid-level device operates alarm and redundant fuel shutoff contacts at midpoint between overflow level and 100 percent of normal fuel level.
 - 6. Piping Connections: Factory-installed fuel supply and return lines from tank to engine; local fuel fill, vent line, overflow line; and tank drain line with shutoff valve.
 - 7. Redundant High-Level Fuel Shutoff: Actuated by high-level alarm sensor in day tank to operate a separate motor device that disconnects day-tank pump motor. Sensor shall signal solenoid valve, located in fuel suction line between fuel storage tank and day tank, to close. Both actions shall remain in shutoff state until manually reset. Shutoff action shall initiate an alarm signal to control panel but shall not shut down engine-generator set.
- G. Sub base-Mounted, Double-Wall, Fuel-Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel oil tank. Features include the following:
 - 1. Tank level indicator.
 - 2. Capacity: Fuel for eight hours' continuous operation at 100 percent rated power output.
 - 3. Level detection in interstitial space.
 - 4. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
 - 5. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.
- B. Provide minimum run time control set for 30 minutes with override only by operation of a remote emergency-stop switch.
- C. Comply with UL 508A.
- D. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration.
 - 1. Wall-Mounting Cabinet Construction: Rigid, self-supporting steel unit complying with NEMA ICS 6. Power bus shall be copper. Bus, bus supports, control wiring, and temperature rise shall comply with UL 891.
 - 2. Switchboard Construction: Freestanding unit complying with Section 262413 "Switchboards."
 - 3. Switchgear Construction: Freestanding unit complying with Section 262300 "Low-Voltage Switchgear."
- E. Indicating Devices as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 systems including the following:
 - 1. AC voltmeter.
 - 2. AC ammeter.
 - 3. AC frequency meter.
 - 4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
 - 5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
 - 6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
 - 7. Running-time meter.
 - 8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
 - 9. EPS supplying load indicator.
 - 10. Current and potential transformers: Instrument accuracy class.
- F. Protective Devices and Controls in Local Control Panel: Shutdown devices and common visual alarm indication as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, including the following:
 - 1. Start-stop switch.
 - 2. Overcrank shutdown device.
 - 3. Overspeed shutdown device.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

4. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
 5. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
 6. Low lube oil pressure shutdown device.
 7. Air shutdown damper shutdown device when used.
 8. Overcrank alarm.
 9. Overspeed alarm.
 10. Coolant high-temperature alarm.
 11. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
 12. Coolant low-level alarm.
 13. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
 14. Air shutdown damper alarm when used.
 15. Lamp test.
 16. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
 17. Coolant high-temperature prealarm.
 18. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
 19. Main fuel tank low-level alarm.
 - a. Low fuel level alarm shall be initiated when the level falls below that required for operation for the duration required in "Fuel Tank Capacity" Paragraph in "Diesel Fuel-Oil System" Article.
 20. Run-Off-Auto switch.
 21. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
 22. Low cranking voltage alarm.
 23. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
 24. Battery low-voltage alarm.
 25. Battery high-voltage alarm.
 26. Generator overcurrent protective device not closed alarm.
- G. Supporting Items: include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Connection to Datalink: A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication. Provide connections for datalink transmission of indications to remote data terminals via ModBus.
- I. Common Remote Panel with Common Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel. Remote panel shall be powered from the engine-generator set battery.
- J. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

1. Overcrank alarm.
2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
3. High engine temperature prealarm.
4. High engine temperature alarm.
5. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
6. Overspeed alarm.
7. Low fuel main tank alarm.
8. Low coolant level alarm.
9. Low cranking voltage alarm.
10. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
11. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
12. Air shutdown damper when used.
13. Run-Off-Auto switch.
14. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
15. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
16. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
17. Lamp test.
18. Low cranking voltage alarm.

- K. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relay, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.7 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Generator Output Breakers.

1. Provide generator output breaker(s), mounted on the generator or inside the outdoor enclosure, of the following types for the ampere size(s) listed on the drawings:
 - a. 0-800 Amps: Molded case, thermal-magnetic type
 - b. NEC Article 701 Legally Required Standby Systems: Ground fault sensing not required for all sizes and voltages.
2. Generator Output Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, thermal-magnetic type; 100 percent rated; complying with NEMA AB 1 and UL 489.
 - a. Tripping Characteristic: Designed specifically for generator protection.
 - b. Trip Rating: Matched to generator rating.
 - c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
 - d. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.

3. Generator Output Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
 - a. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
 - b. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
 - c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
 - d. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.
4. Generator Output Circuit Breaker: Insulated-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
 - a. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
 - b. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
 - c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
 - d. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel.
- B. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector shall perform the following functions:
 1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms.
 2. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
 3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the generator set.
 4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.
 5. Voltage rise greater than 10% of normal.
- C. Generator Disconnect Switch: Molded-case type, 100 percent rated.
 1. Rating: Matched to generator output rating.
 2. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip switch when signaled by Generator Protector.

2.8 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
- B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
- C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.
- D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.
- E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
- F. Enclosure: Dripproof.
- G. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
- H. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
 - 1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
- I. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.
- J. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.
- K. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.9 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Description: Vandal-resistant, weatherproof galvanized steel clad housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph, with heated, non-walk in enclosure, set on concrete foundation.
 - 1. Construction: Vandal-resistant, weatherproof, Galvanized-steel, clad, integral structural-steel-framed building erected on concrete foundation.
 - 2. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE 7 for wind loads at the installation location.
 - 3. Space Heater: Thermostatically controlled and sized maintain a minimum space temperature of 45°F.
 - 4. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.
 - 5. Ventilation: Motorized Louvers equipped with bird screen and filter arranged to permit air circulation while excluding exterior dust, birds, and rodents. Thermostatically controlled.

6. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine-generator-set components.
 7. Muffler Location: Within enclosure.
- B. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.
1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
 2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.
- C. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI. Connect to load center installed inside of enclosure.
- D. Load Center
1. Requirements:
 - a. Mounted inside the enclosure.
 - b. 120/208-1Ø-3W.
 - c. Main Breaker.
 - d. Sized to serve the following loads:
 - 1) Lights and receptacles.
 - 2) Jacket heaters.
 - 3) Battery charger.
 - 4) Enclosure space heater.
 - 5) Battery blanket heater.
 - 6) Motorized louvers.
 - 7) Fuel transfer pump.
 - 8) Remote radiator fan and pump.
 2. Connect to feeder source inside the building as indicated on the Drawings.

2.10 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

- A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Material: Standard neoprene.
- B. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic restraint.

1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch-thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Minimum Deflection 1 inch (25 mm).
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for vibration isolation and flexible connectors materials for steel piping.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for vibration isolation and flexible connector materials for exhaust shroud and ductwork.
- E. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments or to make bends.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.
- B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
 2. Test generator, exciter, and voltage regulator as a unit.
 3. Full load run.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

4. Maximum power.
5. Voltage regulation.
6. Transient and steady-state governing.
7. Single-step load pickup.
8. Safety shutdown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.
 1. Install packaged engine generators on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 260529 "Hangers, Supports and Concrete Bases for Electrical Systems".
 2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for packaged engine generators and remote radiators mounted on grade. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.
- C. Install engine generator with elastomeric isolator pads for sizes 800 kW or smaller, and with restrained spring isolators for sizes larger than 800 kW, having a minimum deflection of 1 inch on 4-inch-high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases. Concrete base construction is specified in Section 260529 "Hangers, Supports and Concrete Bases for Electrical Systems."
- D. Muffler:
 1. Muffler installation: By Division 26.
- E. Muffler Exhaust Piping:

1. Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet.
 - a. Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet full size of drain connection with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40, black steel pipe with welded joints.
 2. Insulate muffler/silencer and exhaust system components.
- F. Fuel Piping: Provided and installed by Division 26.
1. Fuel Piping:
 - a. Provide and install fuel piping sized for the generator.
 - b. Piping materials and installation requirements are specified in Section.....
- G. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.
- C. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.
- D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection for "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including.
3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
 - a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
 - b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
 - c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
 - d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
5. With the engine at standby temperature, perform a battery test consisting of six cranking cycles of ten seconds "on" and ten seconds "off" with engine fuel system disabled. Repeat until satisfactory conclusion.
6. Replace batteries if they do not recharge to full value after test.
7. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
8. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
9. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 percent and at 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
10. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation when connected to a 100% load bank, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, and compare measured levels with required values. Provide written report to the Engineer.
11. Load test the engine generator using load bank to bring the total testing load to not less than 95 percent of the specified rating for not less than 8 hours.
 - a. Do not begin test until engine generator set has been inoperative for at least 24 hours and verify the ten second cold start from the time of "Utility Power Outage".

- b. Record volts and amperes on each phase, frequency overshoot, hertz, room temperature, and engine operating temperature and oil pressure, and battery charge rate every 15 minutes during test run.
 - c. Provide full-load test to pick up 100% of nameplate KW rating on one step.
 - d. Secondary injection testing of breakers will be done by the Electrical Contractor.
 - e. Demonstrate to the Owner the operation of the circuit breakers, all generator and fuel system alarms, remote control switches and metering.
 - f. Test the remote start/stop and Paralleling control panel.
 - g. Provide all labor and material to repair equipment defects.
 - h. Run each generator for four (4) hours at 100% of rated Prime rating and four (4) hours at Standby rating. Conduct tests sequentially in a single time period of one day. If the unit should shut down during the test, the test shall be void. Corrections shall be made and another full test performed. If engine generator unit does not pass the field load bank test, the unit shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - i. During the test, the service representative shall record the following data at 30-minute intervals. Upon successful completion of the testing. Submit the report to the Engineer. Log the following data at 15 minute intervals:
 - 1) Time of day, temperature, also reading of running time indicator.
 - 2) KW consumption.
 - 3) Voltage on each phase.
 - 4) Amperes on each phase.
 - 5) Engine RPM.
 - 6) Frequency.
 - 7) Engine water temperature.
 - 8) Oil temperature.
 - 9) Oil pressure.
 - 10) Room temperature.
- C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.
- D. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- E. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- F. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- G. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- H. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.
- I. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

3.7 TESTING FUEL

- A. Fill tank after all start-up, testing, and commissioning are complete and the generator system is fully operational.

3.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

END OF SECTION

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 26 33 53
STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.0 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the static uninterruptible power supply, indicated in this section as UPS.
- B. The UPS shall be a three-phase continuous duty, on-line, double conversion, solid-state system. The UPS shall operate in conjunction with the building electrical system to provide power conditioning, back-up and distribution for optional standby electrical loads. The UPS shall consist of, as required by the project, the UPS module, battery cabinet(s), and accessory cabinet(s) for, maintenance bypass, and other features as described in this specification
- C. Each section of the UPS will need to be installed in the electrical mezzanine separately to fit the system through the electrical room door.

1.1 UPS SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. UPS System Components: The UPS system shall consist of the following main components:
 - 1. UPS module containing a Rectifier, Inverter, Battery Charger, Static Bypass, and associated Control and Monitor Panel.
 - 2. Battery string(s) in Line-and-Match Battery Cabinets.
 - 3. Line-and-Match accessory cabinets for maintenance bypass.
- B. UPS Module Modes of Operation: The UPS Module shall operate as an on-line, fully automatic system in the following modes:
 - 4. Normal: Utilizing commercial AC power, the critical load shall be continuously supplied by the Inverter. The Inverter shall power the load while regulating both voltage and frequency. The Rectifier shall derive power from the commercial AC source and shall supply DC power to the Inverter. Simultaneously, the Battery Charger shall charge the battery.
 - 5. Battery: Upon failure of the commercial AC power, the critical load shall continue to be supplied by the Inverter, which shall obtain power from the batteries without any operator intervention. There shall be no interruption to the optional standby load upon failure or restoration of the commercial AC source.

6. Recharge: Upon restoration of the AC source, the Charger shall recharge the batteries and simultaneously the Rectifier shall provide power to the Inverter. This shall be an automatic function and shall cause no interruption to the critical load.
7. Bypass: If the UPS module must be taken out of the Normal mode for overload, load fault, or internal failures, the static bypass switch shall automatically transfer the critical load to the commercial AC power. Return from Bypass mode to Normal mode of operation shall be automatic. No-break transfer to and from Bypass mode shall be capable of being initiated manually from the front panel.
8. Energy Saver: The UPS shall continuously monitor the voltage and frequency of the bypass source. When the source parameters are within acceptable limits, the UPS will utilize a minimal/optimal combination of its internal subsystems to ensure acceptable power is always delivered to the critical load, at a system efficiency of 99% or greater, over the range of 10% to 100% load. The Energy Saver System shall be enabled by the user, and shall be adjustable. It shall incorporate a "High Alert Mode" to automatically (without user intervention) provide maximum power conditioning any time bypass source variation levels exceed preset, adjustable limits. When Energy Saver System is utilized, the UPS must attenuate ANSI C62.41-type line transients to within IEC and ITIC limits. The Energy Saver System shall be able to distinguish between upstream (utility) faults and downstream (load) faults, and react appropriately to protect and support the critical load, without interruption.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES:
Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- E. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY:
Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 FACTORY TESTS

- A. Uninterruptible power supplies shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to assure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects.
- B. UPS shall be factory full-load tested to meet the requirements specified using a test battery (not the battery to be supplied with the system) with AC input power and with battery power for a minimum of 8 hours, with meter readings taken every 30 minutes. Should a malfunction occur, the problem shall be corrected and the test shall be repeated. The tests shall encompass all aspects of operation, such as module failure, static bypass operation, battery failure, input power failure and overload ratings.
- C. Furnish electronic copies in pdf format of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the COR prior to shipment of the UPS to ensure that the UPS has been successfully tested as specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
 - 1. Shop Drawings:
 - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.
 - c. Provide detailed and project-specific system diagram, showing maintenance bypass, UPS module(s), battery cabinet(s) and batteries, major circuit protective devices, interconnecting power and control wiring, key-type mechanical interlocks, and connections to power sources and loads, as applicable. Indicate whether interconnections are factory-provided/factory-installed, factory-provided/field-installed, or field-provided/field installed.
 - 2. Manuals:
 - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical

data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

- 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
 - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between the items of equipment.
 - 3) Provide a clear and concise description of operation, which gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate the UPS, including but not limited to bypass switchboard, UPS, key-type mechanical interlocks, remote devices, emergency power off buttons, fire alarm interface, and other components as applicable.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - 2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - 3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.
3. Test Reports:
- a. Submit certified factory design and production test reports for approval.
 - b. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit certified field test reports and data sheets to the COR.
4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the UPS conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - b. Certification by the Contractor that the UPS has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata), form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. UL 1778 (Underwriters Laboratories) - Standard for Uninterruptible Power Supply Equipment. Product safety requirements for the United States.
- C. CSA C22.2 No 107.1 (Canadian Standards Association) - Commercial and Industrial Power Supplies. Product safety requirements for Canada.
- D. NEMA PE-1 - (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) - Uninterruptible Power Systems standard.
- E. IEC 62040-1-1 (International Electrotechnical Commission) - Uninterruptible power systems (UPS) - Part 1-1: General and safety requirements for UPS used in operator access areas.
- F. IEC 62040-1-2 (International Electrotechnical Commission) - Uninterruptible power systems (UPS) - Part 1-2: General and safety requirements for UPS used in restricted access locations.
- G. IEC 62040-3 (International Electrotechnical Commission) - Uninterruptible power systems (UPS) - Part 3: Method of specifying the performance and test requirements.
- H. IEEE 587 (ANSI C62.41) Category A & B (International Electrical and Electronics Engineers) - Recommended practices on surge voltages in low voltage power circuits.
- I. CISPR 22: FCC Rules and Regulations 47, Part 15, Class A (Federal Communications Commission) - Radio Frequency Devices (prior to Feb 16, 2006).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Approved Manufacturers: Eaton Corporation
- B. Pre-bid approved equals

2.02 UPS MODULE STANDARD FEATURES

The UPS module shall consist of the following standard components:

- A. Rectifier/Charger: The rectifier/charger shall convert incoming AC power to regulated DC output for supplying the inverter and for charging the battery. The rectifier/charger shall be a high-frequency PWM design, using Insulated Gate Bi-polar Transistors (IGBTs). The modular design of the UPS shall permit safe and fast removal and replacement of the rectifier/charger module. Mean time to repair (MTTR) for the module shall be no more than 30 minutes in order to return UPS to normal mode. The rectifier/charger module shall also provide the following:
 - 1. The rectifier shall be capable of drawing power from the utility with a power factor of 0.99 under nominal conditions.
 - 2. The rectifier shall feature protection circuitry that prevents the IGBTs from sourcing current in excess of their published ratings.
 - 3. An option shall be provided to allow the rectifier to be capable of operating from a delta transformer output or high impedance grounded transformer (400 or 480V systems only).
- B. Inverter: The inverter shall feature an IGBT pulse-width-modulation (PWM) design with high speed switching. The inverter shall also have the following features:
 - 1. The inverter shall be capable of providing the specified quality output power while operating from any DC source voltage (rectifier or battery) within the specified DC operating range.
 - 2. The modular design of the UPS shall permit safe and fast removal and replacement of the inverter module. Mean time to repair (MTTR) for the module shall be no more than 30 minutes in order to return UPS to normal mode.
 - 3. The inverter shall feature protection circuitry that prevents the IGBTs from sourcing current in excess of their published ratings.
- C. Static Bypass: The bypass shall serve as an alternative source of power for the critical load when an abnormal condition prevents operation in normal mode. The bypass shall consist of a fully rated, continuous duty, naturally commutated static switch for high-speed transfers. The bypass shall feature the following transfer and operational characteristics.
 - 1. Transfers to bypass shall be automatically initiated for the following conditions:
 - a) Output overload period expired.
 - b) Critical bus voltage out of limits.

- c) Internal over temperature period expired.
 - d) Total battery discharge.
 - e) UPS failure.
 - 2. Uninterrupted automatic re-transfer shall take place whenever the inverter is capable of assuming the critical load.
 - 3. Uninterrupted automatic re-transfers shall be inhibited for the following conditions:
 - a) When transfer to bypass is activated manually or remotely.
 - b) In the event of multiple transfers/re-transfer operations the control circuitry shall limit "cycling" to three (3) operations in any ten-minute period. The fourth transfer shall lock the critical load on the bypass source.
 - c) UPS failure.
 - 4. Uninterrupted manual transfers shall be initiated from the control panel. Uninterrupted manual transfers to bypass and from bypass shall be possible with the inverter logic. During manual transfers to bypass mode, the inverter must verify proper bypass operations before transferring the critical load to the bypass.
 - 5. All transfers to bypass shall be inhibited for the following conditions:
 - a) Bypass voltage out of limits (+/- 10% of nominal)
 - b) Bypass frequency out of limits (+/- 3 Hz, adjustable, factory set)
 - c) Bypass out of synchronization
 - d) Bypass phase rotation / installation error
 - 6. Static transfer time: No break, complete in less than 4ms.
 - 7. The bypass shall be manually energized using the control panel or remotely through a building alarm input.
- D. Monitoring and control components: The following components shall provide monitor and control capability:
- 1. Control panel with status indicators.
 - 2. Alarm and metering display.
 - 3. Building alarm monitoring.
 - 4. Communication ports.
- E. Battery management system: The UPS shall contain a battery management system which has the following features:

1. The battery management system shall provide battery time remaining while operating in normal mode and battery mode. Battery time available information shall be displayed real-time, even under changing load conditions. Upon commissioning, battery runtime information shall be available.
 2. The battery management system shall automatically test the battery string(s) to ensure that the battery is capable of providing greater than 80% of its rated capacity. Testing the batteries shall not jeopardize the operation of the critical load. Upon detection of the battery string(s) not capable of providing 80%, the UPS system will alarm that the battery needs attention/replacement. The battery test shall be able to detect the following:
 - a) Open battery string
 - b) Shorted battery string
 - c) Battery capacity (runtime) less than 80% of "new" battery capacity
 3. The UPS shall communicate battery test and monitoring data to the UPS manufacturer's remote monitoring site. Battery life remaining, capacity, and number of on-battery events shall be provided in a monthly report.
 4. An optional temperature sensor shall be available to monitor the ambient temperature internal to the battery cabinet. If the ambient temperature increases, the UPS system charger shall automatically reduce the charging voltage to a level recommended by the battery manufacturer. If the ambient temperature is decreased the UPS shall automatically increase the battery charge voltage to that recommended by the battery manufacturer.
- F. Wiring Terminals: For 208Vac 4-wire output configurations, the neutral output compression terminal shall be sized for 200% of UPS module rated current to accommodate higher neutral currents associated with non-linear loads. The UPS module shall contain mechanical compression terminals (adequately sized to accommodate 90°C wiring) for securing user wiring to the following locations:
1. Rectifier/charger input connections (3-wire plus ground)
 2. Bypass input connections 4-wire plus ground for 4-wire plus ground output configuration (208 service)
 3. DC link connections for battery cabinets (positive and negative).
 4. AC output connections (4 wires plus ground).

2.03 UPS MODULE OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES

The UPS system shall consist of the following options and accessories as required:

- A. Integrated Maintenance Bypass, and Accessory Cabinet(s):
Integrated Line-and-Match cabinet(s) shall be provided that include(s):
 - 1. All hardware and interconnecting cable for connection to UPS module.
 - 2. Manual maintenance bypass switch to isolate UPS module from commercial AC input and critical load. Switch shall provide complete isolation of UPS for servicing and, if necessary, complete removal and replacement of UPS while still providing bypass power to critical load. Switch shall be make-before-break, interlocked between UPS and bypass to prohibit improper operation.
- B. Ethernet Connectivity: Network card shall provide a communications interface between the UPS module internet based device monitoring. This capability shall allow the unit to be monitored remotely over an Ethernet network using a standard web browser.
- C. Battery Cabinet: The battery cabinet shall feature valve regulated, high-rate discharge, lead-acid batteries which provide energy to the support the critical load during a momentary loss of input power to the rectifier. The batteries shall be flame retardant in accordance with UL 94V2 requirements. The battery cabinet shall have the following features:
 - 1. The battery cabinet shall be the same depth and height as the UPS module.
 - 2. The battery cabinet shall feature a mechanical enclosure of like appearance to the UPS module and shall feature casters. Each battery cabinet shall require front access only for installation, service and maintenance. The battery cabinet shall provide top and bottom cable entry.
 - 3. Power wiring internal to each battery cabinet shall be factory provided. Each battery cabinet shall feature up to 10 battery trays which can be individually disconnected from the battery cabinet power wiring with quick disconnect devices. Each battery tray shall be firmly secured to the battery cabinet frame with fasteners. Each battery tray shall be removable from the front of the battery cabinet.
 - 4. Each battery cabinet shall feature a DC rated circuit breaker. The circuit breaker within the battery cabinet shall only provide protection to the battery string within that battery cabinet. For battery configurations involving multiple battery cabinets, a battery string in one battery cabinet may be isolated from the DC link via its circuit breaker without removing other battery strings from the DC link and the UPS module.

5. The circuit breaker in each battery cabinet shall feature an A/B auxiliary switch. The UPS module shall be capable of monitoring and alarming an open battery cabinet circuit breaker condition.
6. The circuit breaker in each battery cabinet shall feature a 48VDC under voltage release device. The UV device shall operate to trip the battery breaker(s) for an emergency power off command or battery disable command.
7. Power and Control wiring between the battery cabinet and the UPS shall be factory provided with compression type connectors between cabinets.
8. The batteries shall be configured with a ¼" spade type connector for attaching sense leads to each jar to facilitate the future addition of a battery monitoring system.
9. Expected battery life: 200 complete full load discharge cycles when operated and maintained within specifications.

2.04 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY RATINGS AND OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS

- A. UPS Continuous Ratings. The UPS shall be rated:

UPS Rating (max)
40kVA/36kW

UPS Rating (max) is the maximum output possible from the UPS (for a load power factor range of 0.9 lagging to 0.9 leading). The UPS shall not require de-rating when supporting a leading power factor load of 0.9 or greater.

- B. Rectifier/charger input:

1. Nominal three phase input voltage: 208 Vac:
2. Operating input voltage range: +10%, -15% of average nominal input voltage without battery discharge.
3. For 60Hz systems, operating input frequency range shall be 55 to 65Hz.
4. Input power factor 0.99 lagging.
5. Normal input current limit: The UPS shall have the following programmable input current limit settings while operating in normal mode:
 - a) Rectifier/charger input current limit shall be adjustable from 100 to 115% of full-load input current.

6. On generator input current limit: The UPS shall have the following programmable input current limit settings while operating in normal mode on generator:
 - a) Rectifier/charger input current limit shall be adjustable from 100% to 115% of full-load input current.
 7. Input current total harmonic distortion (THD) shall be less than 4.5%.
 8. Power walk-in: Ramp-up to full utility load adjustable from 3 seconds to 60 seconds.
- C. Bypass input:
1. Synchronizing bypass voltage range shall be +/- 10% of average nominal input voltage.
 2. Synchronizing bypass frequency range is centered on the nominal frequency.
 3. Bypass and rectifier inputs can be supplied from out of phase sources if required.
 4. Input surge withstand capability: The UPS shall be in compliance with IEEE 587 (ANSI C62.41), category A & B (6kV).
- D. Rectifier/charger output:
1. Nominal DC voltage shall be variable between 384VDC to 480VDC for 208V input.
 2. Steady state voltage regulation shall be +/- 0.5%.
 3. Voltage ripple shall be less than 0.5% (peak-to-peak).
 4. Capacity: The rectifier/charger shall support a fully loaded inverter and recharge the battery to 90% of its full capacity within 10 times the discharge when input current limit is set at maximum.
 5. Low line operation: The rectifier/charger shall be capable of sharing the DC load with the battery when the input voltage falls below the specified operation input voltage range, the on battery indicator shall enunciate operation in this mode.
 6. DC sensing: Redundant DC voltage sensing methods shall be incorporated for providing battery over-voltage protection.
 7. Battery charger characteristics: The UPS battery charging system shall have the following characteristics:
 - a) The charger shall be capable of being configured for several charge modes including:

- (1) A charging mode that increases battery life by allowing the battery to rest, reducing positive plate corrosion
 - (2) A charging mode floating the battery at a set level, which can be adjusted via software, used for flooded cell applications
 - (a) Nominal Float Voltage: 2.25 V per cell.
 - (b) Equalizing Voltage: 2.38 V maximum per cell (adjustable).
 - (c) Automatic (time based) or manual (user initiated) equalization available
 - b) UPS module will automatically adjust battery shutdown based upon loading and battery capacity.
 - (1) The UPS module shall automatically adjust the final discharge voltage between 1.67 and 1.75 Volts per cell based on the existing load and the rate and length of discharge.
 - (2) The absolute minimum operational voltage is 1.67 V per cell (adjustable).
8. The UPS module will automatically disconnect the battery system in case of full battery discharge followed by prolonged utility AC voltage failure. The time window before battery disconnection occurs shall be programmable for both time and voltage.

E. UPS output in normal mode

- 1. Nominal output voltage 208 VAC, 3-phase, 4-wire plus ground at the output of the Integrated Distribution and Bypass cabinet. Output wiring configuration is based upon input wiring configuration for systems without internal transformers.
- 2. Steady-state voltage regulation (in inverter) shall be within +/- 1% average from nominal output voltage.
- 3. Transient voltage response shall be < +/- 5% from nominal voltage for 100% load step, full load re-transfers and full load drop on battery.
- 4. Transient voltage recovery shall be 25ms to within +/- 1% of steady state.
- 5. Linear load harmonic distortion capability: Output voltage THD of less than 2% for 100% linear load.
- 6. Non-linear load harmonic distortion capability: Output voltage THD of less than 5% for 100% non-linear load when tested using the non-linear load described in IEC 62040-3 connected line to neutral.

7. Manual output voltage adjustment shall be +/- 3% from nominal.
8. Line synchronization range shall be +/- 3Hz, adjustable to +/-0.5 Hz.
9. Frequency regulation shall be +/- 0.01Hz free running.
10. Frequency slew rate shall be 1 Hz/second maximum (adjustable).
11. Phase angle control:
 - a) Balanced linear load shall be +/- 1 degree from nominal 120 degrees
 - b) Unbalanced linear loads shall be less than +/- 5 degrees from average phase voltage for 100% load unbalance.
12. Phase voltage control:
 - a) Balanced linear loads shall be +/- 1% from average phase voltage
 - b) Unbalanced linear loads shall be less than +/- 5% for 100% load unbalanced
13. Overload current capability (with nominal line and fully charged battery): The unit shall maintain voltage regulation for 102% to <110% of resistive/inductive load for 10 minutes, 110% to <125% for 30 seconds, and >125% for 10 seconds (up to Inverter current limit).
14. Fault clearing current capability: 150% phase-to-phase for 10 cycles; 300% phase-to-neutral for up to 10 cycles
15. Static transfer time: No break, completed in less than 4ms.
16. Common mode noise attenuation:
 - a) -65dB up to 20kHz, -40db up to 100kHz
 - b) > 100dB with isolation transformer
17. Acoustical noise: Noise generated by the UPS under normal operation shall not exceed 65dbA at one meter from any operator surface, measured at 25 degrees C (77 degrees F) and full load.
18. EMI Suppression: The UPS shall meet FCC rules and regulation 47, part 15, for Class A devices prior to Feb 16, 2006, CISPR .
19. Electrostatic discharge (ESD): The UPS shall meet IEC 801-2 specifications. The UPS shall withstand a 25 kV pulse without damage and with no disturbance or adverse effect to the critical load.
20. Efficiency: The UPS efficiency shall be up to 94%.

F. UPS Output with Energy Saver System option

1. The Energy Saver System acts to optimize the internal components of the UPS power train to maximize system efficiency when the bypass source is within the following (adjustable) limits: Voltage: +/-10%, and Frequency: +/- 3Hz.
2. Nominal output voltage 208 VAC, 3-phase, 3 wire or 4-wire (or 400V or 480V, 3-phase, 3-wire or 4-wire) plus ground at the output of the Integrated Distribution and Bypass cabinet. Output wiring configuration is based upon input wiring configuration for systems without internal transformers.
3. Steady-state voltage regulation shall be within +/- 10% from nominal output voltage.
4. Line synchronization range shall be +/- 3Hz, adjustable to +/- 5Hz.
5. Frequency regulation shall be +/-3Hz when bypass source is within the limits in (1) above, and +/- 0.01Hz free running,
6. Overload current capability (with bypass source within the limits of (1) above) 1000% for 20msec, 600% for 50 ms
7. Static transfer time: No break, completed in less than 2ms, including detection time.
8. Acoustical noise: Noise generated by the UPS under normal operation shall not exceed 65dbA at one meter from any operator surface, measured at 25 degrees C (77 degrees F) and full load.
9. EMI Suppression: The UPS shall meet FCC rules and regulation 47, part 15, for Class A devices prior to Feb 16, 2006.
10. Electrostatic discharge (ESD): The UPS shall meet IEC 801-2 specifications. The UPS shall withstand a 25 kV pulse without damage and with no disturbance or adverse effect to the critical load.
11. Efficiency: The UPS efficiency shall greater than 99%, over the range of 10 to 100% load. (98.5% for 208V units)

2.05 MECHANICAL DESIGN

- A. Enclosures: The UPS shall be housed in free-standing double front enclosures (safety shields behind doors) equipped with casters and leveling feet. The enclosures shall be designed for computer room applications. Front doors shall have locks to prevent unauthorized entry.
- B. Ventilation: The UPS shall be designed for forced-air cooling. Air inlets shall be on the front of the unit. Air outlets shall be on the top. Eighteen inches of clearance over the UPS outlets shall be required for proper air circulation. Air filters shall be commonly available sizes.

- C. No back or side clearance or access shall be required for the system. The back and side enclosure covers shall be capable of being located directly adjacent to a wall.
- D. Cable entry: Standard cable entry for the UPS cabinet shall be through either the enclosure bottom or top. A dedicated wireway shall be provided within the UPS cabinet for routing user input and output wiring.
- E. Front access: All serviceable subassemblies shall be modular and capable of being replaced from the front of the UPS (front access only required). Side or rear access for installation, service, repair or maintenance of the UPS system shall not be required.
- F. Service area requirements: The 208Vac system shall require no more than thirty-six (36) inches of front service access room and shall not require side or rear access for service or installation.

2.06 CONTROLS AND INDICATORS

- A. Microprocessor controlled circuitry: The UPS controls shall have the following design and operating characteristics:
 - 1. Fully automatic operation of the UPS shall be provided through the use of microprocessor controlled Digital Signal Processing. DSP shall eliminate variances from component tolerance or drift, and provide consistent operational responses.
 - 2. All operating and protection parameters shall be firmware controlled, thus eliminating a need for manual adjustments. The logic shall include system test capability to facilitate maintenance and troubleshooting. Printed circuit board replacement shall be possible without requiring calibration.
 - 3. Start-up and transfers shall be automatic functions.
- B. Digital Front Panel Display: The UPS control panel shall be a digital front panel display that features an 8x40 (8 lines, each with 40 characters) backlit LCD display. The LCD shall display UPS status, metering, battery status, alarm/event queue, active alarms and UPS configurations. The front panel display shall show a system mimic diagram with an outlined power path, current operating mode and event logs.
- C. Control Panel Indicators: The UPS control panel shall provide the following monitoring functions with indicator LED's:
 - 1. NORMAL: This shall indicate that the commercial AC utility or generator source is supplying power to the rectifier and the inverter is supporting the critical load. A text

- message shall indicate if the bypass line is not within tolerance.
2. BYPASS: This shall indicate that the UPS has transferred the load to the bypass circuit.
 3. BATTERY: This shall indicate that the commercial AC utility or generator source has failed and the battery is supplying power to the inverter, which is supporting the load. A text message shall indicate if the battery charge is low or if the battery is installed but disconnected.
 4. ALARM: This shall indicate that the UPS detects an alarm condition, outlined in detail in the operator's manual.
- D. Control Panel Controls: The UPS control panel shall provide the following functions from front panel push buttons:
1. EVENTS: Displays the list of Active System Events and a historical log of system events. Historical logs shall include a detailed time stamped list of the latest 128 events.
 2. METERS: Displays performance meters for the system or critical load. When selected, the front display shall show individual screens of input parameters, output parameters or bypass parameters including; voltage, current and frequency. In addition, the battery display shall show runtime remaining.
 3. CONTROLS: Displays a System Controls screen. Allows selection of operating mode, normal, bypass, charger on/off and Power Module on/off.
 4. SETUP: Allows display contrast, date and time information serial communication port configuration and display of firmware revision numbers.
 5. RETURN: Confirms selection or returns to previous screen.
- E. Interface panel: The UPS shall be equipped with an interface panel, located behind a protective cover, which provides the following signals and communication features in a Class 2 environment:
1. Alarm contact: A dry contact for annunciating a summary alarm shall be provided for customer use. This contact shall be Form "C" capable of supplying both N/O and N/C contacts. Contact ratings shall be 5A max at a voltage not to exceed 28VDC or 277VAC.
 2. RS232 (EIA / TIA-232) communications interface: Circuitry shall be provided for one RS232 (EIA / TIA-232) communication port for connection to automated service department diagnostic tools. This port may be used with

simple ("dumb") terminals to gain remote access to all unit operation information.

3. Building alarms: Two inputs shall be provided for monitoring the status of external dry contacts. Building alarms shall be set up through the UPS configuration mode function on the RS232 (EIA / TIA-232) port.
4. External EPO contacts: Shall be provided to connect an external remote emergency power off switch to shutdown the UPS and de-energize the critical load.
5. Battery control contacts: Contacts shall be provided to connect the battery UVR and auxiliary signals from a battery breaker or battery disconnect switch.
6. External bypass indicator connection: A connection point shall be provided to acknowledge that an external maintenance bypass has been closed around the UPS, placing the critical load on utility power.
7. The system shall have options to add four (4) additional building alarms, 384 logged events, 4 additional languages, Mandarin or Russian as a primary language.

2.07 COMMUNICATIONS

- A. Communications Bay: The UPS shall be equipped with field configurable communications bays that will accommodate four (4) communication devices
- B. Remote Monitoring:
 1. Optional WEB/SNMP communication capabilities will be available for all systems.
 2. The UPS shall be able to be monitored remotely via communications devices. UPS manufacturer shall provide optional communications devices capable of communicating via various industry standard protocols such as RS232 and ModBus. Monitoring of UPS status may also be performed through isolated dry contact Form C relays.
 3. Remote monitoring of the UPS shall also be possible through status indicators elsewhere in the same facility through a device that replicates these indicators.

The UPS communication capability should be able to integrate into any industry standard Building Management System (BMS) and/or Network Management System (NMS). The UPS must also be able to be monitored via any standard Internet browser (i.e. Internet Explorer and Netscape).

All optional hardware interfaces shall be "Hot-swappable" (UPS maintains power to critical applications while changing interfaces).

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

C. Notification:

1. There shall be a mechanism to send alerts to key personnel via email or SNMP traps. An alarm notification may also be sent by a network message.
2. Dial-out to a computer for alarm notification may be performed. The user may respond by dialing-in to retrieve alarm history and a summary of current meter status.
3. Management: A remote battery test may be performed via an Ethernet network. The UPS shall be tested through invoking a single command.

2.08 UPS MODULE PROTECTION

- A. Rectifier/Charger and Bypass protection shall be provided through individual fusing of each phase.
- B. Battery protection shall be provided by thermal-magnetic molded-case circuit breakers in each battery cabinet (if standard battery pack is provided) or external protective device for an external battery.
- C. Electronic current limiting circuitry and fuses in the Inverter circuit shall provide output protection.
- D. To comply with agency safety requirements, the UPS module shall not rely upon any disconnect devices outside of the UPS module to isolate the battery cabinet from the UPS module.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 COMMISSIONING

- A. Factory start-up shall be provided on a 5x8 basis (7 x 24 optional). Start-up service shall be provided at no extra charge and shall include one visit to perform all procedures and tests specified within UPS Installation and Operation manual. UPS manufacturer shall also offer the following optional services:
 - 1. Pre-energize visit to inspect installation and provide guidance to installers as required.
 - 2. Post-start-up visit for alarm notification configuration, operator training, generator testing, etc.
- B. The following procedures and tests shall be performed by Field Service personnel during the UPS startup:
 - 1. Visual Inspection:
 - a) Visually inspect all equipment for signs of damage or foreign materials.
 - b) Observe the type of ventilation, the cleanliness of the room, the use of proper signs, and any other safety related factors.
 - 2. Mechanical Inspection:
 - a) Check all the power connections for tightness.
 - b) Check all the control wiring terminations and plugs for tightness or proper seating.
 - 3. Electrical Pre-check:

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- a) Check the DC bus for a possible short circuit.
 - b) Check input and Bypass power for proper voltages and phase rotation.
 - c) Check all lamp test functions.
4. Initial UPS Startup:
- a) Verify that all the alarms are in a "go" condition.
 - b) Energize the UPS module and verify the proper DC, walkup, and AC phase on.
 - c) Check the DC link holding voltage, AC output voltages, and output waveforms.
 - d) Check the final DC link voltage and Inverter AC output. Adjust if required.
 - e) Check for the proper synchronization.
 - f) Check for the voltage difference between the Inverter output and the Bypass source.
 - g) Optional on site full-load, step-load, and battery discharge tests using supplier furnished load bank, shall also be offered.
5. Operational Training: Before leaving the site, the field service engineer shall familiarize responsible personnel with the operation of the UPS. The UPS equipment shall be available for demonstration of the modes of operation.

---END---

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 26 36 23
AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, complete installation, and connection of automatic transfer switches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Requirements for coordinated electrical system.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and Wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Factory authorized representative shall maintain a service center capable of providing emergency maintenance and repair services at the project site within four hour maximum response time.
- B. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch and annunciation control panels shall be products of same manufacturer.
- C. Comply with OSHA - 29 CFR 1910.7 for the qualifications of the testing agency.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings (including withstand), dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, and accessories.
 - 3. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
 - 4. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the transfer switches when installed.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating and maintenance manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams and information, such as telephone number, fax number and web sites, for ordering replacement parts.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of a final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR.
 - a. Include complete "As installed" diagrams, which indicate all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.
 - b. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each of the items of equipment, including "As installed" revisions of the diagrams.
 - c. The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation and testing.

D. Certifications:

1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 (Prototype testing).
2. Additionally when transfer switches are used with power air circuit breakers having short-time trip elements without instantaneous trip elements provide a certified test report showing that the sample has passed the additional withstand requirements of this specification. Method of test shall be in accordance with UL 1008. Main contact separation as measured by an oscillograph voltage trace across the contacts will not be allowed during this test. Welding or burning of contacts is unacceptable.
3. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - a. Certification that no design changes have been made to the switch or its components since last certified by UL or as tested by an independent laboratory.
 - b. Certification by the manufacturer that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
 - c. Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.
 - d. A certified test report from an independent laboratory that a representative sample has passed the ANSI surges withstand test for transfer switches which incorporate solid-state components.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only:
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- 446-95.....Recommended Practice for Design and Maintenance
of Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- C37.90.1-02.....IEEE Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for
Protective Relays and Relay Systems
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- 250-03.....Enclosure for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum).
- ICS 6-01.....Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
- IC3 4.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
- MG 1-03.....Motors and Generators, Revision 1
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 99-05.....Health Care Facilities
- 110.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
- 508-02.....Industrial Control Equipment
- 891-03.....Dead-Front Switchboards
- 1008-03.....Transfer Switch Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. General:
1. Comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI and NFPA.
 2. Automatic transfer switches are to be electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
 3. The unit shall be completely factory-assembled and wired so that only external circuit connections are required in the field. The unit shall include, but not be limited to, operating mechanism, main contacts, auxiliary contacts, timers, pilot lights, switches, and auxiliary sensing devices.
 4. Each transfer switch shall be equipped with bypass/ isolation switch. The switch shall be part of the transfer switch.

B. Ratings, Markings and Tests:

1. Ratings:

- a. Phase, voltage, ampere rating, number of poles, withstand rating shall be as shown on the drawings. The ampere rating shall be for 100 percent continuous load current.
- b. Transfer switches are to be rated for total system transfer on emergency systems.
- c. Ratings shall be with non-welding of contacts during the performance of withstand and closing tests.
- d. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 800 amperes

2. Markings:

- a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
- b. Markings for the additional withstand test hereinafter specified shall be included in the nameplate data.

3. Tests:

- a. Transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the upstream overcurrent device.
- b. Where used with molded case circuit breakers or power air circuit breakers with long-time and instantaneous trip, transfer switch withstand and closing rating shall equal or exceed the available short circuit current shown on the drawings, but shall not be less than the following:

Switch Rating (Amperes)	Withstanding Amperes (RMS Symmetrical)	Circuit Power Factor
Up to 100	22,000	Per UL
101 to 260	35,000	Per UL
261 to 400	42,000	Per UL
410 to 600	50,000	Per UL
601 to 1200	65,000	Per UL
1201 to 4000	85,000	Per UL

4. Additional Withstand Test:

- a. See paragraph 1.4.D.1 for certification of "Withstand Test."

- b. Where used with power air circuit breakers with long-time and short-time trips without instantaneous trip, transfer switch withstand rating shall be based on the available short circuit current (RMS symmetrical) for a duration of ten cycles.
- 5. Surge Withstand Test:
 - a. Transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with ANSI C37.90.1.
- C. Housing:
 - 1. Enclose transfer switches in steel cabinets in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings. NEMA ICS 6 Type as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Doors: Shall have three-point latching mechanism.
 - 3. Padlocking Provisions: Provide chain for attaching a padlock. Attach chain to the cabinet by welding or riveting.
 - 4. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust inhibiting primer, and finish painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.

2.2 FEATURES

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. ASCO 7000 Series
 - a. Required to match existing emergency distribution equipment.
- B. Transfer switches shall include the following features:
 - 1. Operating Mechanism:
 - a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
 - b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in both normal and emergency position.
 - c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
 - d. Shall not include a neutral position.
 - e. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
 - f. Do not use as a current carrying part. Components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.
 - 2. Contacts:
 - a. For switches 400 amperes and larger, protect main contacts by separate arcing contacts and magnetic blowouts for each pole. Arc

quenching provisions equivalent to magnetic blowouts will be considered acceptable.

- b. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
- c. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
- 3. Manual Operator:
 - a. Capable of operation in either direction under no load.
 - b. Capable of operation by one person.
 - c. Provide a warning sign to caution against operation when energized.
- 4. Replaceable Parts:
 - a. Include the main and arcing contact individually or as units, relays, and control devices.
 - b. Switch contacts and accessories are to be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.
- 5. Sensing Relays:
 - a. Provide voltage-sensing relays in each phase of the normal power supply.
 - b. Provide adjustable voltage and frequency sensing relays in one phase of the auxiliary power supply.
- 6. Controls:
 - a. Control module shall provide indication of switch status - emergency, normal, and be equipped with alarm diagnostic circuitry.
 - b. Control module shall control operation of the transfer switch. The sensing and the logic shall be controlled by a microprocessor equipped with digital communication and battery backup. The control shall comply with IEEE 472.
 - 1. The controller's sensing and logic shall be provided by a single built-in microprocessor for maximum reliability, minimum maintenance, and the ability to communicate serially through an optional serial communication module.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Transfer switches shall include the following accessories:
 - 1. Indicating Lights of different colors:
 - a. Green Signal light for normal source position.

- b. Red Signal light for emergency source position.
- 2. Laminated black phenolic nameplates with white letters to indicate transfer switch position.
- B. Manual Test Switch for simulating normal source failure.
- C. Engine starting contacts.
- D. Time delay relay to accomplish the function as specified.
 - 1. An adjustable time delay of 0 to 6 seconds shall be provided to override momentary normal source outages and delay all transfer and engine starting signals. Capability shall be provided to extend this time delay to 60 minutes by providing an external 24 VDC power supply.
 - 2. A time delay shall be provided on transfer to emergency, adjustable from 0 to 60 minutes, for controlled timing of transfer of loads to emergency.
 - 3. Two time delay modes (which are independently adjustable) shall be provided on re-transfer to normal. One time delay shall be for actual normal power failures and the other for the test mode function. The time delays shall be adjustable from 0 to 60 minutes. Time delay shall be automatically bypassed if the emergency source fails and the normal source is acceptable.
 - 4. A time delay shall be provided on shut down of engine generator for cool down, adjustable from 0 to 60 minutes.
 - 5. A time delay activated output signal shall also be provided to drive an external relay(s) for selective load disconnect control. The controller shall have the ability to activate an adjustable 0 to 5 minute time delay in any of the following modes:
 - a. Prior to transfer only.
 - b. Prior to and after transfer.
 - c. Normal to emergency only.
 - d. Emergency to normal only.
 - e. Normal to emergency and emergency to normal.
 - f. All transfer conditions or only when both sources are available.
 - 6. All time delays shall be adjustable in 1 second increments, except the extended parallel time, which shall be adjustable in .01 second increments.
 - 7. All time delays shall be adjustable by using the LCD display and keypad or with a remote device connected to the serial communications port.
- E. Auxiliary Contacts:

1. Provide contacts for connection to elevator controllers, one closed when transfer switch is connected to normal, and one closed when transfer switch is connected to emergency.
2. Provide additional contacts as necessary to accomplish the functions shown on the drawings, specified, and designated in other sections of these specifications and one spare normally open and normally closed contact.
3. Contacts shall have a minimum rating of ten amperes and be positive acting on pickup and dropout.

F. Remote Indicators:

1. Provide remote pilot lamps to show transfer switch position.
2. Provide remote manual test switch to simulate normal source failure.
3. Provide remote contact to bypass retransfer time delay to normal source.

G. Auxiliary Relay: Provide an auxiliary pre-signal relay on all automatic transfer switches, which will feed elevator loads for use as elevator control.

H. Communications Module: A full duplex RS485 interface shall be installed in the ATS controller to enable serial communications. The serial communications shall be capable to a direct connect or multi-drop configured new communication network. This module shall allow for the seamless integration of existing or new communication transfer devices. The serial and Ethernet communication shall be ASCO accessory 72E.

I. Power Manager: Furnish power managers at both the automatic switch and the bypass switch. The power manager shall be equal to ASCO accessory 85S.

1. Power managers shall be installed in existing ATS as part of option 5. Each power manager shall be capable of interfacing with the Ethernet communications module to permit information to be sent to a central location for display, analysis and logging.
2. The power manager shall accept inputs from industry standard instrument transformers.
3. The power manager shall be equipped with an optional continuous duty, long life 4 line X 20 character LCD backlit display to provide local access to the following metered options.
 - a. Current, per phase RMS and neutral (if applicable)
 - b. Current Unbalance %
 - c. Voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral
 - d. Voltage Unbalance %
 - e. Real power, per phase and 3-phase total

- f. Apparent power, per phase and 3-phase total
- g. Reactive power, per phase and 3-phase total
- h. Power factor, 3-phase total & per phase
- i. Frequency
- j. Accumulated Energy, (MWH, MVAH, and MVARH)

2.4 TRANSFER SWITCH OPERATION

- A. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than 70 percent of normal shall start the engine-generator unit after a time delay of two to three seconds. The time delay shall be field adjustable from zero to fifteen seconds.
- B. Transfer to Emergency (Emergency System Loads): Transfer switches for emergency system loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator unit have attained 90 percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- C. Transfer to Emergency (Equipment System Loads): Transfer switches for equipment system loads shall transfer their loads to the generator on a time delayed staggered basis, after the emergency system switches have transferred. Total delayed transfer time of an equipment system switches shall not exceed two minutes. Time-delay relays shall be field adjustable zero to two minutes.
- D. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Transfer switch shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to 90 percent or more of normal voltage, and after a time delay. The time delay shall be field adjustable from five to twenty-five minutes (preset for twenty-five minutes). Should the emergency source fail during this time, the transfer switch shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the generator shall continue to run for five minutes unloaded before shut down. Time delay shall be adjustable from zero to fifteen minutes.
- E. Exercise Mode: Transfer to emergency power source shall be accomplished by remote manual test switches.
- F. Controller Display and Keypad
 - 1. A four line, 20 character LCD display and keypad shall be an integral part of the controller for viewing all available data and setting desired operational parameters. Operational parameters shall also be available for viewing and limited control through

the serial communications input port. The following parameters shall only be adjustable via DIP switches on the controller.

- a. Nominal line voltage and frequency.
- b. Single or three phase sensing.
- c. Operating parameter protection.
- d. Transfer operating mode configuration.

2. All instructions and controller settings shall be easily accessible, readable and accomplished without the use of codes, calculations, or instruction manuals.

G. Voltage, Frequency and Phase Rotation Sensing

1. Voltage and frequency on both the normal and emergency sources (as noted below) shall be continuously monitored, with the following pickup, dropout and trip setting capabilities (values shown as % of nominal unless otherwise specified):

<u>Parameter</u>	<u>Sources</u>	<u>Dropout / Trip</u>	<u>Pickup / Reset</u>
Undervoltage	N&E, 3 ϕ	70 to 98%	85 to 100%
Overvoltage	N&E, 3 ϕ	102 to 115%	2% below trip
Underfrequency	N&E	85 to 98%	90 to 100%
Overfrequency	N&E	102 to 110%	2% below trip
Voltage unbalance	N&E	5 to 20%	1% below dropout

2. Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be within $\pm 0.5\%$ over an operating temperature range of -20°C to 60°C .
3. Voltage and frequency settings shall be field adjustable in 1% increments either locally with the display and keypad or remotely via serial and Ethernet communications port access.
4. The controller shall be capable (when activated by the keypad or through the serial port) of sensing the phase rotation of both the normal and emergency sources. The source shall be considered unacceptable if the phase rotation is not the preferred rotation selected (ABC or CBA).
5. Source status screens shall be provided for both normal & emergency to provide digital readout of voltage on all 3 phases, frequency, and phase rotation.
6. The controller shall include a user selectable algorithm to prevent repeated transfer cycling to a source on an installation which experiences primary side, single phase failures on a Grounded Wye - Grounded Wye transformer which regenerates voltage

when unloaded. The algorithm shall also inhibit retransfer to the normal (utility) source upon detection of a single phasing condition until a dedicated timer expires, the alternate source fails, or the normal source fails completely and is restored during this time delay period. The time delays associated with this feature shall be adjustable by the user through the controller keypad and LCD.

2.5 BYPASS/ISOLATION SWITCHES (BP/IS)

- A. Provide two-way bypass/isolation manual type switches. The BP/IS shall permit load by-pass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. The switches shall conveniently and electrically bypass and isolate automatic transfer switches, which could not otherwise be safely maintained without disruption of critical loads. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including where the automatic transfer switch may be removed from service. Bypass/Isolation switches shall comply with NFPA 110, and shall be factory tested.
- B. Operation: The bypass/isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds or less. Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.
 - 1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
 - a. Assure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
 - b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
 - c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
 - 2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.

- a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass/isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
- b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
- c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
- 3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine generator with the isolation contacts closed, and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.
- C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass/isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.
- D. Enclosure Construction: Enclosure construction shall be in accordance with UL standards. The bypass/isolation switch shall be mounted in a separate enclosure or separate compartment from the automatic transfer switch. NEMA ICS 6 enclosure rating shall match automatic transfer switch.
- E. Diagrams: The manufacturer shall provide specific information on the interconnection and installation of the bypass/isolation switch and automatic transfer switch.
- F. The bypass/isolation switch shall also meet all the requirements as specified for an automatic transfer switch.

2.6. SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide six control fuses for each automatic transfer switch of different rating.
- B. Provide six pilot lamps of each type used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic transfer switch(s) in accordance with the NFPA and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Level and anchor the automatic transfer(s) switch to floor or wall.
- C. Ground equipment as shown on the drawings and as required by NFPA 70.

3.2 START UP AND TESTING

- A. After the complete system has been installed, and before energizing the system, check all components of the system, including insulation resistance, phase to phase and phase to ground, complete electrical

circuitry and safety features according to the manufacturer's written instructions

- B. After energizing circuits, test the interlocking sequence and operation of the complete system, including time delays of transfer from normal source to emergency and back to normal source, pick-up and voltage drop, and function of bypass/isolation switch in the presence of the COR prior to the final inspection.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the test as requested by the COR, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- A. At the final inspection in the presence of a VA representative, demonstrate that the complete auxiliary electrical power system operates properly in every respect. Coordinate this demonstration with the demonstration of the engine-generator set.

3.4 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician for one four-hour period for instructing VA personnel in operation and maintenance of the equipment, including review of the operation and maintenance manual, on a date requested by the COR. Coordinate this training with that of the generator training.

- - - E N D - - -

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 26 43 13
TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section includes transient voltage surge suppression equipment for low-voltage power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed TVSS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Include rated capacities, operating weights, electrical characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For TVSS devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- C. Certifications:
1. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - a. Certification by the Contractor that the assemblies have been properly installed, adjusted and tested.
 - b. Certified copies of all of the factory design and production tests, field test data sheets and reports for the assemblies.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- IEEE C62.41.2Recommended Practice on Characterization
of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.45Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for
Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000
V and Less) AC Power Circuits

B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

NEMA LS 1Low Voltage Surge Protective Devices

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 1283Electromagnetic Interference Filters

UL 1449.....Surge Protective Devices

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 70National Electrical Code (NEC)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHGEAR/SWITCHBOARD SUPPRESSORS (NOT USED)

2.2 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

A. Surge Protection Devices:

1. Non-modular.
2. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
3. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.

B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating:

1. 277/480V Panelboards: 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase
2. 120/208V Panelboards: 80 kA per mode/160 kA per phase.

C. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits shall be as follows:

1. Line to Neutral: 1000 V for 480Y/277 V, 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
2. Line to Ground: 1000 V for 480Y/277 V, 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
3. Neutral to Ground: 900 V for 480Y/277 V, 700 V for 208Y/120 V.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install TVSS devices at panelboard on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.
- B. Install TVSS devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

1. Provide a circuit breaker, sized by manufacturer, as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS unless otherwise shown on drawings.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
 - c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum to TVSS unit correspond to approved shop drawings.
 - d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
 - e. Clean TVSS unit.
 - f. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - g. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

3.3 STARTUP

- A. Do not energize or connect switchgear, switchboards, or panelboards to their sources until TVSS devices are installed and connected.
- B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the TVSS installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

3.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Replaceable Protection Modules: One of each size and type installed.

3.5 INSTRUCTION

Provide factory certified technician to train Government maintenance personnel to maintain TVSS devices. Training shall be provided for a total period of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to final acceptance test.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

Training shall cover all essential items contained in the operation and maintenance manual.

- - -END OF SECTION - - -

SECTION 26 51 00
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the interior lighting systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Emergency Lighting Unit: A fixture with integral emergency battery power supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery.
- B. Fixture: A complete lighting unit, exit sign. Fixtures include lamps and parts required to distribute the light, position and protect the lamps, and connect lamps to the power supply.
- C. Luminaire: Fixture.
- D. Average Life, Fluorescent: The time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.
- E. Rated Life, LED: The time at which the output of the luminaire is 70 percent of the initial output.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following. Submit Consolidated Table, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples (where required) concurrently:
- B. Format: Provide binder and with tabs, and electronic file with directory structure as follows:

1. Tab 1: Consolidated Table. Include spares for each ballast and lamp type.
2. Tab 2: Shop drawings. Identify by lighting fixture type. Include ballast manufacturer and model number in product identification code.
3. Tab 3: Ballast product data: Submit product data for each ballast used in this project. Identify each ballast by the lighting fixture types the ballast will be used. Do not submit identical ballasts multiple times.
4. Tab 4: Lamp product data: Submit product data for each lamp used in this project. Identify each lamp by the lighting fixture types the lamp will be used. Do not submit identical lamps multiple times.
5. Incomplete submittals, and/or improperly assembled submittals may result in the submittal returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval. Incomplete or incorrectly prepared submittals may be returned without review.

B. Consolidated Table: Submit luminaire information in table format, including in separate columns: Fixture manufacture name and model number; lamp quantity, manufacturer name and model number; ballast manufacturer name and model number; and ANSI input watts.

1. Electrical supplier bill of material is not an acceptable substitute for Consolidated Table.
2. Sample Consolidated Table:

LUMINAIRES				
LUMINAIRE		LAMP	BALLAST	ANSI
TYPE	MANUFACTURER AND CATALOG NUMBER	MANUFACTURER AND MODEL NUMBER	MANUFACTURER AND MODEL NUMBER	INPUT WATTS
A2	LITHONIA 2SP8-G-232-FW-A12125-MVOLT	PHILLIPS (2)-F32T8/ADV835/ALTO	ADVANCE IOP-2S32-SC	56
H4	SIMKAR ADJUST-454-S12-UNV/AWG4/CAB472	PHILLIPS (4)-F54T5/ADV841HOEA49W/ALTO	ADVANCE IOP-4PSP542-LSG	208

C. Shop Drawings: For each type of lighting fixture (luminaire) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designation, submit the following information:

1. Material and construction details include information on housing, optics system and lens/diffuser.
2. Physical dimensions and description.

3. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
 4. Installation details.
 5. Energy efficiency data.
 6. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements, testing and calculation guides
- D. Product Data: For each type of LED driver, ballast and lamp provided with lighting fixtures (luminaires) designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of fixture designations, submit the following information.
1. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours) and color temperature (degrees Kelvin). Identify by lighting fixture type(s) for intended use.
 2. LED driver or lamp ballast data including driver manufacturer and type, lamp ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts and total harmonic distortion (THD). Identify by lighting fixture type(s) for intended use.
- E. Manuals:
1. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, and information for ordering replacement parts.
 2. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit four copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manuals, including any changes, to the COTR.
- F. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following certifications to the COTR, Certification by the Contractor that the equipment has been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C62.41-91Guide on the Surge Environment in Low Voltage
(1000V and less) AC Power Circuits

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70National Electrical Code (NEC)
101Life Safety Code

D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

C82.1-97Ballasts for Fluorescent Lamps - Specifications
C82.2-02Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp
Ballasts
C82.4-02Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-
Pressure Sodium Lamps
C82.11-02High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-96Edison-Base Lampholders
542-99Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for
Fluorescent Lamps
844-95Electric Lighting Fixtures for Use in Hazardous
(Classified) Locations
924-95Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
935-01Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
1029-94High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp
Ballasts
1598-00Luminaires
1574-04.....Standard for Track Lighting Systems
2108-04.....Standard for Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-08.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for
Use in Lighting Products

F. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Title 47, Part 18

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordination of Fixtures with Ceiling: Coordinate fixtures mounting hardware and trim with the ceiling system.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. or testing firm acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS: NOT USED.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES (LUMINAIRES)

- A. Manufacturers: As indicated per Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings.
1. Substitutions: Refer to Division 1 requirements.
 2. Where the term "Approved Equal" is used, substitution request shall be submitted for review during the Bidding Period.
- B. Shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 1598, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- C. Sheet Metal:
1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved) and parallel to each other as designed.
 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame and lens frame shall be free of light leaks; lens doors shall close in a light tight manner.
 4. Hinged door closure frames shall operate smoothly without binding when the fixture is in the installed position, latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- D. Ballasts shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position, and shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- E. Lamp Sockets: Fluorescent lamp holder contacts shall be the biting edge type or phosphorous-bronze with silver flash contact surface type and shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 542. Lamp holders for bi-pin lamps shall be of the telescoping compression type, or of the single slot entry type requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion.
- F. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.

- G. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, captive hinges or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- H. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
 2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 90 percent reflectance, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
 3. Specification Grade: Where indicated "Specification Grade", paint after fabrication.
 4. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- I. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- J. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
 2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 1/8 inch [3.2mm] of average thickness, or greater thickness where indicated on schedules. The average thickness shall be determined by adding the maximum thickness to the minimum unpenetrated thickness and dividing the sum by 2.
 3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, diffusers and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction of the lens without distortion or cracking.
- K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures (not the lamp). Fixtures shall be designed for lamps as specified.

2.2 BALLASTS

- A. All ballasts shall be electronic type unless noted otherwise.
- B. Low Temperature Ballasts: Minus 20 deg C minimum starting temperature.
- C. Conform to UL 935, "Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts."
 - 1. Certification: By Electrical Testing Laboratory (ETL).
 - 2. Labeling: By Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM).
 - 3. Sound Rating: A rating, except as indicated otherwise.
 - 4. Voltage: Match connected circuits.
- D. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V) electronic, solid-state, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:
 - 1. Performance: Ballasts for T8 lamps shall be qualifying products for High Performance T8 Systems, manufacturer and model number on the approved list at Consortium for Energy Efficiency: www.cee1.org.
 - 2. Lamp Starting: Programmed start.
 - a. Instant start for low temperature applications.
 - 3. Minimum Power Factor: 98 percent.
 - 4. Lamp Wiring: Series wired lamps.
 - 5. Minimum Operating Frequency: 40-50 kHz, without visible flicker.
 - 6. Total Harmonic Distortion: Less than 10 percent.
 - 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Less than 1.7.
 - 8. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 and compact fluorescent lamps only).
 - 9. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
 - 10. Sound Rating: Class A.
 - 11. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
 - 12. Interference: Comply with 47 CFT 18, Ch.1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
 - 13. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the

fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on an additional ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.

14. Ballast Factor for T8 Lamps: As indicated by ballast type per lighting fixture schedule on drawings.

- a. Programmed start, low ballast factor (PS-LBF): BF=0.71.
- b. Programmed start, normal ballast factor (PS-NBF): BF=0.88.
- c. Programmed start, high ballast factor (PS-HBF): BF = 1.04.

15. ANSI C82.2 Input Wattage for F25T8 Lamps:

- a. As indicated on Table at Consortium for Energy Efficiency.

E. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic-programmed rapid-start type, complying with UL 935 and with ANSI C 82.11, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated.

Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated; including the following features:

- 1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
- 2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
- 3. Sound Rating: Class A.
- 4. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: 10 percent or less.
- 5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
- 6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
- 7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
- 8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
- 9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
- 10. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR 18, Ch. 1, Subpart C, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
- 11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimming range 5-100% of rated lamp lumens.

2.3 LAMPS

A. Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamps:

- 1. Rapid start fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1; and instant-start lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.3.

2. Chromacity of fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.376.
3. Lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, otherwise indicated.
Low mercury lamps shall have passed the EPA Toxicity
Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) for mercury by using the
lamp sample preparation procedure described in NEMA LL 1.
 - a. T8 type:
 - 1) All 48 inch linear T8 lamps shall be qualifying products for High Performance T8 Systems, manufacturer and model number on the approved list at Consortium for Energy Efficiency:
www.cee1.org
 - 2) Lamp temperature: 3500 degree Kelvin, unless noted otherwise.
 - 3) Color rendering index: Not less than 82.
 - 4) Average rated life: 48 inch linear: 30,000 hours at 3 hours per start, programmed start. 24 inch linear: 30,000 hours at 3 hours per start, programmed start.
 - 5) Nominal wattage: 48 inch linear: 25 watts. 24 inch linear: 17 watts.
 - 6) Luminous intensity - Initial lumens: 48 inch linear: 2,500 lumens. 24 inch linear: 1450 lumens.
 - 7) Products: 48 inch linear: Philips 25W T8. 24 inch linear: Philips F17T8ADV835ALTO.
 - b. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: 1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K, and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Long Twin-Tube Fluorescent Lamps: T5, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, 20,000 hours average rated life.

2.4 EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA 101 and UL 924.
- B. Housing and Canopy:
 1. Shall be made of die-cast aluminum.
 2. Steel housing shall have baked enamel over corrosion resistant, white.
- C. Door frame shall be cast or extruded aluminum, and hinged with latch.
- D. Finish shall be white.

- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
 - 1. Maximum fixture wattage shall be 5 watts or less.
 - 2. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 0.090 inch [2.25mm] thick, stenciled with 6 inch [150mm] high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass. The LED shall be rated minimum 25 years life.
 - 3. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
 - 4. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.
- G. Voltages: 120-277 volts, unless noted otherwise on Lighting Fixture Schedule on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Individual light fixtures are to be connected by a whip no longer than 6' originating in an electrical junction box. Boxes can be shared among fixtures as long as they are strategically placed allowing for the 6' whip. The whip can be either FMC or HCF MC. No 'daisy chaining' light fixtures.
- C. Align, mount and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
 - 1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
 - 2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.

4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
 - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
 - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
 - c. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
5. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. Furnish and install the specified lamps for all lighting fixtures installed and all existing lighting fixtures reinstalled under this project.
- F. Coordinate between the electrical and ceiling trades to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures and metal accessories to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

- C. Exercise electronic dimming ballasts over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless a lesser period is specifically recommended by lamp manufacturer. Burn-in fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps intended to be dimmed, for at least 100 hours at full voltage. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.
- E. At completion of project, relamp/reballast fixtures which have failed lamps/ballasts. Clean fixtures, lenses, diffusers and louvers that have accumulated dust/dirt/fingerprints during construction. Replace damaged lenses, diffusers and louvers with new.
- F. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- G. Emergency Lighting Tests: Simulate power outage by turning power off to the circuit providing normal power to the light fixture.
 - 1. Provide a report for each room or space that has emergency lighting installed. Indicate the following for each space:
 - a. Date of test.
 - b. List each type of emergency power transfer device/unit(s) and quantity of each installed.
 - c. Verification that each unit is in working order.
 - d. Verification that lamps have been aimed properly, for units that require aiming.
 - e. Duration of supply.
 - 2. Repeat tests for deficient items. Simulate power outage by turning power off to the circuit providing normal power to the light fixture. Provide a cover sheet listing all deficient items. Provide new test report for each deficient item. Indicate the following:
 - a. Date of test.
 - b. Deficiency and corrective action taken.
 - c. Repeat tests/verifications in the original test report.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and adjust directional luminaires as directed, in the field, by the Engineer.
- B. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- C. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 26 56 00
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior luminaries, controls, poles and supports.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting, details, materials, required clearances, terminations, wiring and connection diagrams, photometric data, ballasts, poles, luminaries, lamps and controls.
- C. Manuals: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of operating and maintenance manuals to the COR. Include technical data sheets, wiring and connection diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:

1. Certification that the materials are in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):

AAH35.1-2006Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for
Aluminum

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
(AASHTO):

LTS-4-2003Structural Supports for Highway Signs,
Luminaries and Traffic Signals

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318-2005Building Code Requirements for Structural
Concrete

D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C57.12-2000General Requirements For Liquid-Immersed
Distribution, Power, and Regulating
Transformers

C81.61-2005Electrical Lamp Bases

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A123/A123M-2002Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products

A153/A153M-2001Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware - AASHTO No.: M232

B108-03a -2003Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

D3487-2000Mineral Insulating Oil Used in Electrical
Apparatus

F. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):

AC 70/7460-IK CHG 1-2000Obstruction Lighting and Marking

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

AC 150/5345-43E-1995 ...Specification for Obstruction Lighting
Equipment

G. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA)

HB-9-2000Lighting Handbook

RP-8-2000 (R-2005)Roadway Lighting

H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

C78.41-2001Electric Lamps - Guidelines for Low-Pressure
Sodium Lamps

C78.42-2004Electric Lamps - Guidelines for High-Pressure
Sodium Lamps

C78.43-2005Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide
Lamps

C78.1381-1998(R 1997) Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Metal-
Halide Lamps

C82.4-2002Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-
Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

C136.17-2005Roadway Lighting Equipment - Enclosed Side-
Mounted Luminaries for Horizontal-Burning High-
Intensity-Discharge Lamps

ICS 2-2005Industrial Control and Systems Controllers,
Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts

ICS 6-2001Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

496-2004Edison-Base Lamp holders

773-1995Plug-in, Locking Type Photo controls, for Use
with Area Lighting

773A-2006Non-industrial Photoelectric Switches for
Lighting Control

1029-1994High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1598-2004Luminaries

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Aluminum Poles: Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are
at least 305 mm (one foot) above ground level and growing vegetation.

Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

2.2 POLES

A. General:

1. Poles shall be round tapered aluminum, as shown on the drawings, and as specified. Finish shall be as specified on the drawings.
2. The pole and arm assembly shall be designed for wind loading of 161 km/hr (100 miles per hour), with an additional 30 percent gust factor, supporting luminaire(s) having the effective projected areas indicated. The effective projected area of the pole shall be applied at the height of the pole base as shown on the drawings.
3. Poles shall be anchor-bolt type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have oval-shaped handhole having a minimum clear opening of 65 by 125 mm (2.5 by 5 inches). Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws.
4. Provide a steel-grounding stud opposite hand hole openings.
5. Provide a base cover matching the pole in material and color to conceal the mounting hardware pole-base welds and anchor bolts.
6. Hardware: All necessary hardware shall be 300 series stainless steel.

B. Types:

1. Aluminum: Provide aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion resistant AA AAH35.1 aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS-4 for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys, and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for ASTM B108-03 cast alloys. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Base covers for aluminum poles shall be cast from 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B108-03.

2.3 FOUNDATIONS FOR POLES

A. Foundations shall be cast-in-place concrete.

- B. Foundations shall support the effective projected area of the specified pole, arm(s), and luminaire(s) under wind conditions previously specified in this section.
- C. Place concrete in spirally wrapped treated paper forms for round foundations, and construct forms for square foundations.
- D. Rub-finish and round all above-grade concrete edges to approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) radius.
- E. Concrete shall have 3000 psi minimum 28 day compressive strength.
- F. Anchor bolt assemblies and reinforcing of concrete foundations shall be as shown on the drawings and meet ACI 318. Anchor bolts shall be in a welded cage or properly positioned by the tie wire to stirrups.
- G. Prior to concrete pour, install a copperclad steel ground rod, not less than 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, below each foundation. Drive the rod vertically under the foundation so not less than 1800 mm (6 feet) of rod is in contact with the earth. Remainder of rod may be in the concrete pour. Where rock or layered rock is present, drill a hole not less than 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter and 1800 mm (6 feet) deep, backfill with tamped fine sand and drive the rod into the hole. Bond the rod to the pole with not less than number 6 AWG bare copper wires. The method of bonding shall be approved for the purpose.

2.4 LUMINAIRES

- A. UL 1598 and NEMA C136.17. Luminaries shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. IESNA HB-9 and RP-8 light distribution pattern types shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, prismatic refractors. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminary doors.
- E. Lamp sockets for high intensity discharge (H.I.D) fixture shall have locking type porcelain enclosures in conformance to the applicable requirements of ANSI C81.61 and UL 496.

- F. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- G. Bracket mounted luminaries shall have leveling provisions and clamp type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.
- H. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- I. IESNA Cutoff Category: non cutoff.

2.5 LAMPS

- A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire installed.
- B. Lamps to be general-service, outdoor lighting types.
- C. High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Lamps: NEMA C78.42, wattage as indicated.
Lamps shall have average rated life of 16,000 hours minimum for 35 watt lamps and 24,000 hours minimum for all higher wattages.
- D. Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps: NEMA C78.41.
- E. Metal-Halide Lamps: NEMA C78.43 or NEMA C78.1381
- F. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

2.6 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE BALLASTS (NOT USED)

2.7 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

NEMA ICS 2, electrically held contactors. Rate contactors as indicated. Provide in NEMA 4 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactors shall have silver alloy double-break contacts and coil clearing contacts for mechanically held contactor] and shall require no arcing contacts.

2.8 CONTROLS

- A. Each Lighting System:
 - 1. Shall be controlled by one of the following methods as shown for each system on the drawings:
 - a. A photocell to act as the pilot device. The photocell shall be the type which fails safe to the closed position meeting UL 773 or 773A.
 - b. A time clock to act as the pilot device.
 - c. A combination, photocell-time clock to act as dual pilot devices connected in series. The photocell shall provide the "on" function at dusk and the time clock(s) shall control specific circuit "off" functions during dark hours.
 - d. A time clock to act as the pilot device for a circuit (or circuits) when luminaries are individually photocell controlled.

- e. The pilot devices shall control the power circuit through the contractor or relay as shown on the drawings.
- 2. Mount and connect photocells and time clocks as shown on the drawings.
- 3. Photocells shall have the following features:
 - a. Quick-response, cadmium-sulfide type.
 - b. A 15 to 30 second, built-in time delay to prevent response to momentary lightning flashes, car headlights or cloud movements.
 - c. Energizes the system when the north sky light decreases to approximately 1.5 footcandles, and maintains the system energized until the north sky light increases to approximately 3 to 5 foot candles.
- 4. Time clocks shall have the following features:
 - a. A 24-hour astronomic dial, motor-driven.
 - b. A spring-actuated, reserve power mechanism for operating the timer during electrical power failures and that automatically winds the spring when the electrical power is restored.
- 5. The arrangement and method of control and the control devices shall be as shown on the drawings.

2.9 EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEMS

- A. For modifications or additions to existing lighting systems, the new components shall be compatible with the existing systems.
- B. New poles and luminaries shall have approximately the same configurations and dimensions as the existing poles and luminaries except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

2.10 AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT

- A. Parallel-Type Systems: Shall be supplied power as shown on the drawings.

2.11 OBSTRUCTION LIGHTING (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Aluminum Poles:
 - 1. Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 1.57 rad 90 degrees at the bottom

- end. Provide galvanized nuts, washers, and ornamental covers for anchor bolts. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.
2. After the poles have been installed, shimmed and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 9 mm (3/8-inch) inside diameter, through the grout tight to the top of the concrete base for moisture weeping.
- C. Foundation Excavation: Depth shall be as indicated. Dig holes large enough to permit the proper use of tampers to the full depth of the hole. Place backfill in the hole in 150 mm (6 inch) maximum layers and thoroughly tamp. Place surplus earth around the pole in a conical shape and pack tightly to drain water away.
- D. Photocell Switch Aiming: Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Mount switch on or beside each luminaire when switch is provided in cast weatherproof aluminum housing with swivel arm. Set adjustable window slide for proper footcandles photocell turn-on.

3.2 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaries, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Communications Installations, applies to all sections of Division 27.
- B. Furnish and install communications cabling, systems, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of transformers, cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the Resident Engineer a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to conduits, wire, cabling, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.

2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure communications service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and pathways with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as

a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage, or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the

- technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
 - G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
 - H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the Resident Engineer with one sample of each of the following:
 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

3. Raceway and pathway hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the Resident Engineer at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of telecommunication installations for equipment operations.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, telecommunications system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS:
General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 27.
- B. Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the Resident Engineer:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B1-2012Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
 - B8-2011Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-2012IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2014National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)
 - J-STD-607-B-2011Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2010Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2008Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2007Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2013Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.
- C. Telecom System Grounding Riser Conductor (Telecommunications Bonding Backbone [TBB]): Telecommunications Grounding Riser shall be in accordance with J-STD-607B. Use a minimum 50mm² (1/0 AWG) insulated stranded copper grounding conductor unless indicated otherwise.

2.2 GROUND RODS

- A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance and shall only be added to the electrical grounding electrode.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

- A. Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEM GROUND BUSBARS

- A. Provide solid copper busbar, pre-drilled from two-hole lug connections with a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch) for wall and backboard mounting using standard insulators sized as follows:
 - 1. Telecom Grounding Busbar (TGB): 508 mm x 50 mm (18 inches x 2 inch).
 - 2. Telecom Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB): 610 mm x 101 mm (24 inches x 4 inch).

2.5 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
- C. Cable Shields: Make ground connections to multipair communications cables with metallic shields using shield bonding connectors with screw stud connection.

2.6 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x 3/4 inch).

2.7 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.8 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

- A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS

- A. Conduit Systems:
 - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems and wireways. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor, except that non-metallic feeder conduits which carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment need not contain an equipment grounding conductor.
 - 3. Conduit containing only a grounding conductor, and which is provided for mechanical protection of the conductor, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
- B. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panels:
 - 1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
 - 2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

- C. Raised Floors: Provide bonding of all raised floor components. See details on the drawings.

3.4 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

- A. Bond telecommunications system grounding equipment to the electrical grounding electrode system directly from the TMGB.
- B. Furnish and install all wire and hardware required to properly ground, bond and connect communications raceway, cable tray, metallic cable shields, and equipment to a ground source.
- C. Ground bonding jumpers shall be continuous with no splices. Use the shortest length of bonding jumper possible.
- D. Provide ground paths that are permanent and continuous with a resistance of 1 ohm or less from raceway, cable tray, and equipment connections to the building grounding electrode. The resistance across individual bonding connections shall be 10 milli ohms or less.
- E. Below-Grade Grounding Connections: When making exothermic welds, wire brush or file the point of contact to a bare metal surface. Use exothermic welding cartridges and molds in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. After welds have been made and cooled, brush slag from the weld area and thoroughly cleaned the joint area. Notify the Resident Engineer prior to backfilling any ground connections.
- F. Above-Grade Grounding Connections: When making bolted or screwed connections to attach bonding jumpers, remove paint to expose the entire contact surface by grinding where necessary; thoroughly clean all connector, plate and other contact surfaces; and apply an appropriate corrosion inhibitor to all surfaces before joining.
- G. Bonding Jumpers:
1. Use insulated ground wire of the size and type shown on the Drawings or use a minimum of 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire.
 2. Assemble bonding jumpers using insulated ground wire terminated with compression connectors.

3. Use compression connectors of proper size for conductors specified. Use connector manufacturer's compression tool.

H. Bonding Jumper Fasteners:

1. Conduit: Fasten bonding jumpers using screw lugs on grounding bushings or conduit strut clamps, or the clamp pads on push-type conduit fasteners. When screw lug connection to a conduit strut clamp is not possible, fasten the plain end of a bonding jumper wire by slipping the plain end under the conduit strut clamp pad; tighten the clamp screw firmly. Where appropriate, use zinc-plated external tooth lockwashers.
2. Wireway and Cable Tray: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts. Install protective cover, e.g., zinc-plated acorn nuts on any bolts extending into wireway or cable tray to prevent cable damage.
3. Ground Plates and Busbars: Fasten bonding jumpers using two-hole compression lugs. Use tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts, external tooth lockwashers, and nuts.
4. Unistrut and Raised Floor Stringers: Fasten bonding jumpers using zinc-plated, self-drill screws and external tooth lockwashers.

3.6 COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING

A. Telecommunications Ground Busbars:

1. Provide communications room telecommunications ground busbar hardware at 950 mm (18 inches) at locations indicated on the Drawings.
2. Connect the telecommunications room ground busbars to other room grounding busbars as indicated on the Grounding Riser diagram.

B. Telephone-Type Cable Rack Systems: aluminum pan installed on telephone-type cable rack serves as the primary ground conductor within the communications room. Make ground connections by installing the following bonding jumpers:

1. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding between the telecommunications ground busbar and the nearest access to the aluminum pan installed on the cable rack.
2. Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers across aluminum pan junctions.

C. Self-Supporting and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment Rack Ground Bars:

1. When ground bars are provided at the rear of lineup of bolted together equipment racks, bond the copper ground bars together using solid copper splice plates supplied by the ground bar manufacturer.
 2. Bond together nonadjacent ground bars on equipment racks and cabinets with 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated copper wire bonding jumpers attached at each end with compression-type connectors and mounting bolts.
 3. Provide a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between the rack and/or cabinet ground busbar and the aluminum pan of an overhead cable tray or the raised floor stringer as appropriate.
- D. Backboards: Provide a screw lug-type terminal block or drilled and tapped copper strip near the top of backboards used for communications cross-connect systems. Connect backboard ground terminals to the aluminum pan in the telephone-type cable tray using an insulated 16 mm² (16 AWG) bonding jumper.
- E. Other Communication Room Ground Systems: Ground all metallic conduit, wireways, and other metallic equipment located away from equipment racks or cabinets to the cable tray pan or the telecommunications ground busbar, whichever is closer, using insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) ground wire bonding jumpers.

3.7 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE GROUNDING

- A. Bond all metallic cable sheaths in multipair communications cables together at each splicing and/or terminating location to provide 100 percent metallic sheath continuity throughout the communications distribution system.
1. At terminal points, install a cable shield bonding connector provide a screw stud connection for ground wire. Use a bonding jumper to connect the cable shield connector to an appropriate ground source like the rack or cabinet ground bar.
 2. Bond all metallic cable shields together within splice closures using cable shield bonding connectors or the splice case grounding and bonding accessories provided by the splice case manufacturer. When an external ground connection is provided as part of splice closure, connect to an approved ground source and all other metallic components and equipment at that location.

3.8 COMMUNICATIONS CABLE TRAY SYSTEMS:

- A. Bond the metallic structures of one cable tray in each tray run following the same path to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout this cable tray systems as follows:
 - 1. Splice plates provided by the cable tray manufacturer can be used for providing a ground bonding connection between cable tray sections when the resistance across a bolted connection is 10 milliohms or less. The Subcontractor shall verify this loss by testing across one splice plate connection in the presence of the Contractor.
 - 2. Install a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper across each cable tray splice or junction where splice plates cannot be used.
 - 3. When cable tray terminations to cable rack, install 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper between cable tray and cable rack pan.

3.9 COMMUNICATIONS RACEWAY GROUNDING

- A. Conduit: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground metallic conduit at each end and to bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures.
- B. Wireway: use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
- C. Cable Tray Systems: Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).

3.10 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined

resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the Resident Engineer prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.11 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 27 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all communications cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mounting board for communication closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- G. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- H. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 2. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 3. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-2005.....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-2011.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-2007.....Rigid Metal Conduit
50-2010.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-2013.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-2007.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514A-2013.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-2012.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-2007.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers
651-2011.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-2011.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-2007.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-2006.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC-3-2004.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
FB1-2012.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 1 inch unless otherwise shown.
- B. Conduit:
1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.

3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 103 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - e. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
 - f. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.

- b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
- c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
- 3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 53 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use setscrews of casehardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
 - b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
- 7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- 8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 21 mm (3/4 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.

- c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 - 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 78 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED COMMUNICATIONS CABLE BELOW".
- H. Pull Wire: Provide with 200 lbs. minimum tensile strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.

2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Resident Engineer as required by limited working space.
- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other communications raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Utilize a national recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listed firestopping assembly. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material. Provide re-enterable mechanical smoke-tight fire-stop where quantity of cables is greater than 50 or where cabling is penetrating the telecom room walls or floors.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install conduit as follows:
 1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height headroom, walkways, or doorways.
 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 5. Mechanically continuous.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made

up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.

11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.
13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout:

1. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 78 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 21 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground

continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
2. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
3. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight-foot) intervals.
- F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- G. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 53 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 78 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 78 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible

conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.

- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where crossing an expansion joint.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 78 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, Rawl Plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for

cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".

3.11 COMMUNICATION SYSTEM CONDUIT

- A. Install the communication raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 1 inch, but not less than the size shown on the drawings.
- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 103 mm (4 inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 78 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 78 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams. X-ray the floor as required and consult with general contractor prior to core drilling.
- H. All empty conduits located in communication closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size inches	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
3/4	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- J. Furnish and install 21 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- K. Furnish a pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

3.12 MODULAR FURNITURE FEED

- A. Wall feed.
- Furniture shall be fed from a wall outlet by use of a furniture whip supplied by manufacturer.
- B. Floor poke-thru assembly.
- Where impractical to feed with a wall feed, it shall be fed by a poke-thru assembly. Assembly shall provide the interface between power and communication cabling in an above grade concrete floor and modular furniture workstation.
 - This poke-thru device shall have been examined and tested by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. to Standard UL514A and/or UL514C and Canadian Standard C22.2, No. 18-98 and bear the U.S. and Canadian UL Listing Mark. This poke-thru device shall also have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. and Classified for fire resistance and bear the U.S. and Canadian UL Classification Mark. Devices shall be classified for use in 1-, 1 1/2-, or 2-hour rated, unprotected reinforced concrete floors and 1-, 1 1/2-, or 2-hour rated floors employing unprotected steel floor units and concrete toppings (D900 Series Designs) or concrete floors with

suspended ceilings (fire resistive designs with suspended ceilings should have provisions for accessibility in the ceiling below the poke-thru fittings. This device shall also conform to the standards set in the National Electric Code, Section 300-21. These devices meet all UL scrub water requirements, but are not suitable for wet or damp locations, or other areas subject to saturation with water or other liquids such as commercial kitchens. This poke-thru device shall also have been evaluated by UL to meet the applicable U.S. and Canadian safety standards for scrub water exclusion when used on tile, terrazzo, wood, and carpet covered floors. Suitable for use in air handling spaces in accordance with Sec 300-22 (C) of the National Electrical Code.

- b. The insert body shall have the necessary channels to provide complete separation of power and communication services. There shall be one ¾" trade size channel for power, and one 1 ¼" trade size channel for communication cabling.
- c. The body will consist of an intumescent fire stop material to maintain the fire rating of the floor slab. The intumescent material will be held securely in place in the insert body and shall not have to be adjusted to maintain the fire rating of the unit and the floor slab. Insert shall have a spring steel retaining ring that will hold the poke-thru device in the floor slab without additional fasteners. The poke-thru insert shall also consist of one ¾" trade size conduit stub and one 1 ¼" trade size conduit stub that are connected to the insert body. There shall also be a 24.5 cu. in. [402ml] stamped steel junction box for wire splices and connections. The stamped steel junction box shall also contain the necessary means to electrically ground the poke-thru assembly.
- d. Activation Cover
 - 1) The activation cover shall provide two conduit openings to feed modular furniture applications and provide a flush appearance. The activation cover trim flange shall be one piece and be manufactured of die-cast aluminum alloy and be capable of being powder coated or plated. Coated finish is to be textured, two-stage epoxy paint in gray or black. Activation cover trim flange shall also be available in plated brass and a die cast brushed aluminum finish. Aluminum and brass finish shall be a brushed finish with a lacquer sealant. The activation cover

shall be 7 1/2" [191mm] in diameter. A gasket is attached to the underside of the trim flange assembly to maintain scrub water tightness by preventing water, dirt, and dust from entering the power and communication compartments. The activation cover insert shall provide one 3/4" NPSM threaded opening for power and one 1 1/4" NPSM threaded opening for communication to feed modular furniture workstations. Each activation cover shall also be supplied with one 3/4" trade size and one 1 1/4" trade size threaded conduit connectors and one 3/4" trade size and one 1 1/4" trade size conduit closure plugs.

e. Installation

- 1) Unit shall permit all wiring to be completed at floor level. Use is defined by the UL Fire Resistance Directory as a minimum spacing of '2 ft. on center and not more than one device per each 65 sq. ft. of floor area in each span.'
- 2) Installation shall be completed by pushing unit down into the cored hold. Prior to and during installation, refer to system layout and/or approval drawings. Installer shall comply with detailed manufacturer's instruction sheet included with each device. The unit shall contain a retainer for securing the device in the slab, as well as the necessary intumescent material to seal the cored hole under fire conditions.

C. Power pole.

1. Where impractical to feed the furniture with a wall feed or poke through assembly, it shall be fed by a power pole approved by the manufacturer of the furniture.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 05 36

CABLE TRAYS FOR TELECOMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

Part 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing of all necessary labor, supervision, materials, equipment, installation, tests, and services to completely execute a complete wire basket cable tray system as described in this specification and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Wire basket cable tray systems are defined to include, but are not limited to straight sections of continuous wire mesh, field formed horizontal and vertical bends, tees, dropouts, supports and accessories.
- C. This section includes steel, cable trays and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 27 05 11, Requirements for Communications Installations.
- B. Section 27 05 26, Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- C. Section 27 05 33, Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems.

1.3 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings, which constitute a part of these specifications, indicate the general route of the wire basket cable tray systems. Data presented on these drawings is as accurate as preliminary surveys and planning can determine until final equipment selection is made. Accuracy is not guaranteed and field verification of all dimensions, routing, etc., is required.
- B. Specifications and drawings are for assistance and guidance, but exact routing, locations, distances and levels will be governed by actual field conditions. Contractor is directed to make field surveys as part of his work prior to submitting system layout drawings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system equipment grounding connections.

3. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported cable trays.
- C. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) for a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) International:
 - ASTM A1011 / A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
 - ASTM A123 / A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - ASTM A510 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel.
 - ASTM A513 - Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing.
 - ASTM A580 - Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire.
 - ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
 - ASTM A641 / A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
 - ASTM A653 / A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
 - 81-2012IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-2014National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - NEMA VE 1 - Metal Cable Tray Systems.
 - NEMA VE 2 - Cable Tray Installation Guidelines.
- E. Telecommunications Industry Association, (TIA)
 - J-STD-607-B-2011Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 44-2010Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 83-2008Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
 - 467-2007Grounding and Bonding Equipment
 - 486A-486B-2013Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design cable tray supports and bracing.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE TRAYS

- A. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.
 - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain cable trays and components from single manufacturer.
- B. Sizes and Configurations: As indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Structural Performance: See article on individual cable tray types for specific values for the following parameters:
 - 1. Uniform Load Distribution: Capable of supporting a uniformly distributed load on the indicated support span when supported as a simple span and tested according to NEMA VE1.
 - 2. Concentrated Load: A load applied at midpoint of span and centerline of tray.
 - 3. Load and Safety Factors: Applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

2.3 WIRE BASKET CABLE TRAY SECTIONS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Provide wire basket cable tray of types and sizes indicated with connector assemblies, clamp assemblies, connector plates, splice plates and splice bars. Construct units with rounded edges and

- smooth surfaces; in compliance with applicable standards; and with the additional construction highlighted in this section.
- B. All straight section longitudinal wires shall be constructed with a continuous top wire safety edge. Safety edge must be kinked and T-welded on all tray sizes.
- C. Wire basket cable tray shall be made of high strength steel wires and formed into a standard 2 inch by 4 inch wire mesh pattern with intersecting wires welded together. All mesh sections must have at least one bottom longitudinal wire along entire length of straight section.
- D. Wire basket cable tray sizes shall conform to the following nominal criteria:
1. Straight sections shall be furnished in standard 118.3 inch lengths.
 2. Wire diameter shall be 0.196" (5mm) minimum on all mesh sections.
 3. Wire basket cable tray shall have a minimum 4 inch usable loading depth by sizing indicated on drawings.
- E. The system is required to abide by the grounding and bonding requirements in specification 27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems.
- F. Material and Finishes: Material and finish specifications for Pre-Galvanize Steel Wire are as follows.
1. Electro-Plated Zinc Galvanizing: Straight sections shall be made from steel meeting the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A510, Grade 1008 and shall be electro-plated zinc in accordance with ASTM B633, Type III, SC-1.
 2. Pre-Galvanized Zinc: Straight sections shall be made from pre-galvanized steel meeting the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A641.
 3. Hot Dipped Galvanizing: Straight sections shall be made from steel meeting the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A510, Grade 1008 and shall be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123.
- G. All fittings shall be field formed from straight sections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- H. Wire basket cable tray supports shall be center support hangers, trapeze hangers or wall brackets as approved by COR.
- I. Trapeze hangers or center support hangers shall be supported by 3/8" inch diameter rods.
- J. Special accessories shall be furnished as required to protect, support and install a wire basket cable tray system.

2.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All cable and equipment shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. All methods of construction that are not specifically described or indicated in the contract documents shall be subject to the control and approval of the COR.
- B. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.
- C. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in Part 1.5 of this section and with all applicable national, state and local codes.
- D. All items of a given type shall be the products of the same manufacturer.
- E. Zinc plated wire basket cable tray shall be classified by Underwriters Laboratories (UL).
- F. Wire basket cable tray shall be of uniform quality and appearance.
- G. Comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC), as applicable, relating to construction and installation of cable tray and cable channel systems (Article 392, NEC).
- H. Comply with NFPA 70B, "Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance" pertaining to installation of cable tray systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING WORK

- A. Extend existing wire basket cable tray installations using materials and methods [compatible with existing installation(s), or] as specified.
- B. Clean and repair existing wire basket cable tray to remain or to be reinstalled.

3.2 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install cable trays according to NEMA VE 2.
- B. Install cable trays as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal

- and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.
- C. Install cable trays so that the tray is accessible for cable installation and all splices are accessible for inspection and adjustment.
 - D. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.
 - E. Where supported by All Threaded Rod (ATR), use a minimum of 3/8" rod.
 - F. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure.
 - G. Design fasteners and supports to carry cable tray, the cables, and a concentrated load of 200 lb.
 - H. Place supports so that spans do not exceed maximum support spans/loading capacity on load & fill chart schedules as provided by the product manufacturer. Provide clearances shown on Drawings. Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of the tray rungs.
 - I. Supports shall be installed providing the maximum load rating of the specific size of tray installed.
 - J. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.
 - K. Support bus assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.
 - L. Install center-hung supports for single-rail trays designed for 60 versus 40 percent eccentric loading condition, with a safety factor of 3.
 - M. Locate and install supports according to NEMA VE 2. Do not install more than one cable tray splice between supports.
 - N. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable tray and to equipment. Support cable tray independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable tray on equipment enclosure.
 - O. Install expansion connectors where cable tray crosses building expansion joint and in cable tray runs that exceed dimensions recommended in NEMA VE 2. Space connectors and set gaps according to applicable standard.
 - P. Make changes in direction and elevation using standard fittings.
 - Q. Make cable tray connections using manufacturer's recommended

fittings.

- R. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers. Comply with requirements for "Penetration Firestopping" in Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping". Use firestop pillows where tray penetrates walls or floors.
- S. Install capped metal sleeves for future cables through firestop-sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers.
- T. Install cable trays with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables.
- U. Coordinate wire basket cable tray with other work as necessary to properly interface installation of wire basket cable tray with the other work.
- V. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as communications, patient monitoring, and data processing as directed by drawings.

3.3 CABLE TRAY BONDING

- A. Bond cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding or bonding is specified. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communication Systems."

3.4 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install cables only when cable tray installation has been completed and inspected.
- B. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every 18 inches using Velcro straps.
- C. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure shall be no more than 72 inches.
- D. In existing construction, remove inactive or dead cables from cable tray.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Remove paint from all connection points before making connections. Repair paint after the connections are completed.
- B. Connect raceways to cable trays according to requirements in NEMA VE 2 and NEMA FG 1.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing cable trays and after cabling is 'on-line', survey for compliance with requirements.
2. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable tray, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.
3. Verify that there are no intruding items such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment in the cable tray.
4. Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
5. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and re-torque in suspect areas.
6. Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
7. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable tray. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. Maximum allowable resistance is 1 ohm.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed cable trays.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 36

SECTION 27 08 00
COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 27.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the communications systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the Contract Documents developed with the approval of the VA.
 - 1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning".
 - 2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.

3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in this Division is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

B. The following Communications systems will be commissioned:

1. Facility Telecommunications and Data Distribution Systems.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the COR prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the

checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.2 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 27 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.3 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

3.4 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 27 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

SECTION 27 10 00
STRUCTURED CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the structured cabling system to provide a comprehensive telecommunications infrastructure.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-2010.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

A-A-59544A-2008.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-2010.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-2008.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-2007.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-2013.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486C-2013.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-2005.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-2009.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors

493-2007.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable

514B-2012.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-2003.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide larger wiring as required for the systems being furnished if required.
- C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install all wiring in raceway systems.
- B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- C. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.
- B. Fireproofing:
 - 1. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
 - 2. Use tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
 - 3. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.3 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other specification sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 27 12 00
TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING EXPANSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes installation, testing, documentation and training for a fully functional local area network cabling infrastructure.
- B. Furnish and install Horizontal UTP Copper cabling, patch panels, patch cords, termination units, horizontal cross-connects, information outlets, respective cable termination connections, and other items necessary to "terminate" selected information outlets (IO) as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Existing Telecommunication Demolition - Existing cables and jacks scheduled to be removed shall be documented with telecommunication room location and identification of the termination location in the telecommunication room.

1.3 WORK PROVIDED UNDER OTHER SECTIONS

- A. Data cabling pathways, power wiring devices, lighting, cooling and other work related to the Local Area Network infrastructure shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor unless noted otherwise.

1.4 WORK FURNISHED, INSTALLED, AND CONNECTED BY OTHERS

- A. Electronic data communication equipment is not specified under this contract.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a complete list of all proposed equipment and materials, including manufacturer's specifications and product cut sheets prior to purchase.
- B. Submit schedule of inspections showing all milestones including initial inspection and site layout, rough-in inspection, terminations including cross-connects, testing, and final inspection.
- C. Submit a schedule of existing telecommunication demolition - Existing cables and jacks scheduled to be removed shall be documented with

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

telecommunication closet location and identification of the termination location in the telecommunication closet.

- D. Submit a labeling scheme approved by the Owner and the Government.
- E. Telecommunications Maintenance Manual: Furnish one (1) complete Telecommunications Maintenance Manual containing the following:
 - 1. Descriptions of network cabling equipment and normal operating procedures.
 - 2. Riser Diagrams showing complete installed UTP and Fiber cabling.
 - 3. Proof of Performance Report outlining the operating parameters tested, complete test results, and a summary of industry standards used for each parameter.
 - 4. Warranty information.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS, STANDARDS, CODES, TESTING LABORATORIES, GUIDELINES

- A. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 568B.1, 568B.2, AND 568B.3
- B. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 569
- C. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 606
- D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Standard 607
- E. Technical Service Bulletins TSB-36, TSB-40, TSB 67
- F. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- G. Provide products specified in this section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The terms "listed" and "labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code", Article 100.

1.7 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. Guarantee cabling infrastructure system (copper and fiber cabling and connectivity), in writing, against defects in workmanship and associated material for twenty years (minimum) after final acceptance. Guarantee all items in system (not covered by cabling infrastructure warranty) in writing, against defects in workmanship and associated material for one year after final acceptance. During this time, the entire infrastructure shall be kept in proper operating condition at no additional labor or material cost to the Owner or Government.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- A. Contractor shall be currently licensed to install low-voltage cabling infrastructures in the state of Minnesota.
- B. Contractor shall meet manufacturer's requirements for the provision and installation of specified equipment.
- C. Contractor shall provide proof of certification as a structured cabling infrastructure installer for the system provided under this bid.
- D. Contractor shall utilize the following test equipment, or better, and shall have operators trained for use of such equipment:
 - 1. Copper Cable Test Equipment (IEC 61935 Level IV accuracy minimum):
 - a. Fluke DSX-5000
 - b. Ideal Technologies LanTEK II-1000
 - c. JDSU Certifier40G
 - d. Prior approved equal.
 - 2. Fiber Optic Cable Test Equipment:
 - a. OTDR (Tier 2 Testing):
 - 1) Fluke OptiFiber Pro OTDR
 - 2) Ideal Quad Micro OTDR
 - 3) JDSU equal
 - 4) Prior approved equal.
 - b. OLTS (Tier 1 Certification):
 - 1) Fluke CertiFiber Pro Optical Loss Test Set
 - 2) Ideal Technologies LanTEK II-1000
 - 3) JDSU equal
 - 4) Prior approved equal.

1.9 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which the system is to be installed, and notify COR in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with that portion of the work affected until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

1.10 MANUFACTURER

- A. Subject to compliance with specified requirements, provide specified materials, or similar to the referenced products included for the design of the UTP and Fiber Cabling infrastructure.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

1.11 UPGRADED PRODUCTS

- A. Due to the fast-changing technology, products shall be the most current and up-to-date quality and labor-saving versions available for the application, unless otherwise restricted.
- B. Prior to bidding, provide written notification of any discrepancies in model or part numbers specified. Corrections will be clarified by addendum.
- C. Prior to bidding, provide written notification to COTR of announced discontinuation or upgrade replacements of specified materials.
- D. Provide necessary supplies, mounting hardware and accessories required to install specified materials.

1.12 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION

- A. Manufacturer substitutions will be considered only if the contractor proves the specifications of the product match or exceed what is specified by the Government.

1.13 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATION

- A. Manufacturer of cabling products shall be ISO9001 Certified.

1.14 UTP COPPER CABLE LENGTHS, TERMINATIONS, MARKINGS

- A. Copper Cable runs shall be compliant with EIA/TIA recommended lengths: Horizontal cables shall not exceed 295 feet. Cable runs shall be continuous with no allowance for splicing.
- B. For construction on Mpls VAMC Campus: Copper cable Eight-Position Jack Pin/Pair Assignments shall match the VA Hospital's existing facilities. Coordinate with the COTR prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements in other division 27 and 28 specification sections, provide a certified structured copper cabling infrastructure (and associated connectivity) with all required system warranties by:
 - 1. Panduit
 - 2. Berk-Tek
 - 3. Belden
 - 4. Legrand/Ortronics
 - 5. Leviton

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

6. General Cable
 7. Siemon
 8. Superior Essex
 9. Systimax/Commscope
 10. Tyco Electronics (TE)
 11. Approved Equal
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements in other division 27 specification sections, provide a certified fiber cabling infrastructure (and associated connectivity) with all required system warranties by:
1. AFL Telecommunications
 2. Corning
 3. Superior Essex
 4. OFS
 5. Tyco Electronics (TE)
 6. Systimax/Commscope
 7. Leviton
 8. Approved Equal
- C. UTP Cable (Permanent Link from Outlet to Patch Panel): Cat 6A, blue - Per parts list. Coordinate final standard campus color selected by VA Minneapolis.
- D. Refer to other division 27 spec sections and additional requirements in this specification for performance requirements of the Specified Material List items as well as installation requirements and accessories required (typically not all accessories/options are detailed in the list). Ensure that all requirements are met especially when utilizing equals by other manufacturers.
- E. All cable management within the telecom room (ladder rack, racks, cabinets, vertical cable management) shall be the same color, either unfinished silver/aluminum or white.

2.2 SPECIFIED MATERIAL LIST

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

Category	Item	Part #	Manufacturer
Jack Locations			
	4 Cable 2V-2D		
	6 Cable 2V-4D		
Face Plates			
Angled	4 Port	UICFPSE4EI	Panduit
Angled	6 Port	UICFPSE6EI	Panduit
Angled	8 Port	UICFPSE8EI	Panduit
Stainless	Wall Phone	KWPY	Panduit
Jacks			
Data	Cat 6A Violet	CJ6X88TGIWVL	Panduit
Voice	Cat 6A Green	CJ6X88TGIWGR	Panduit
U of MN	Cat 6A Orange	CJ6X88TGIWOR	Panduit
Biomed	Cat 6A Red	CJ6X88TGIWRD	Panduit
	Wall Phone Jack	CJ6X88TGIWGR	Panduit
Patch Panels			
	24 Port Angled	DPA246X88TGY	Panduit
	48 Port Angled	DPA486X88TGY	Panduit
Cable supports			
	6"W 2"D Basket Tray	Flextray FT2X6	B-Line
	12"W 2"D Basket Tray	Flextray FT2X12	B-Line
	6"W 4"D Basket Tray	Flextray FT4X6	B-Line
	12"W 4"D Basket Tray	Flextray FT4X12	B-Line
	6" Basket Tray Trapeze Hanger	Flextray FTB06CT	B-Line
	12" Basket Trapeze Hanger	Flextray FTB12CT	B-Line
	4"W 4"D Fiber Trough	FT 100/100	Legrand/ Cablofil
	8"W 4"D Fiber Trough	FT 100/200	Legrand/ Cablofil
	12"W 4"D Fiber Trough	FT 100/300	Legrand/ Cablofil
	6" Ladder Rack	11252-E06	Chatsworth
	9" Ladder Rack	11252-E09	Chatsworth
	10" Ladder Rack	11252-E10	Chatsworth
	12" Ladder Rack	11252-E12	Chatsworth
	18" Ladder Rack	11252-E18	Chatsworth
	18" Ladder Rack	11252-E24	Chatsworth

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

Category	Item	Part #	Manufacturer
	4" J-Hook	181120	Caddy
	2" J-Hook	181100	Caddy
Racks/Cabinets			
Typical			
Only where indicated	2-Post Racks - 6' (38U)	48353-E01	Chatsworth
	6'T 6"W Single Sided Vertical Cable Management	35571-E15	Chatsworth
	6'T 10"W Single Sided Vertical Cable Management	35573-E15	Chatsworth
Fasteners			
	Velcro 3/4"	HLS-75R	Panduit
Jack Supports			
	Single Gang	LV-1	Arlington
	Double Gang	LV-2	Arlington
Cable			
CMP	Cat 6A Blue	6H-272-2B	Superior Essex
Fire Stop			
	2" Re-enterable Mechanical Firestop	02008603	Hilti
	4" Re-enterable Mechanical Firestop	02008604	Hilti
	Ganged Sleeves	CFS-SL GP	Hilti
Grounding			
	#6 CU 19-Strand Green	See Div 26 specs	See Div 26 specs

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

Category	Item	Part #	Manufacturer
	Lug #6 long Barrel 2 Hole	YA6C-2TC14	Burndy
	Tag	LTYK	Panduit
	Bonding Washer	RGW-100-1	Panduit
	Telecom Ground Bar (TGB) 20"x4"x1/4"	DGTB420	Hoffman Electric
Patch Cords Cat 6A	*Unbooted RJ45		
Data	Black - 3'	UTP6A3BL	Panduit
Data	Black - 5'	UTP6A5BL	Panduit
Voice	White - 3'	UTP6A3	Panduit
Voice	White - 5'	UTP6A5	Panduit
Printer	Red- 3'	UTP6A3RD	Panduit
Printer	Red- 5'	UTP6A5RD	Panduit
Biomed	Violet- 3'	UTP6A3VL	Panduit
Biomed	Violet- 5'	UTP6A5VL	Panduit
U of MN	Orange- 3'	UTP6A3OR	Panduit
U of MN	Orange- 5'	UTP6A5OR	Panduit
Station Cords Cat 6A	*Booted RJ45		
	Black 3'	UTP6A3BL	Panduit
	Black 14'	UTP6A14BL	Panduit
	Black 25'	UTP6A25BL	Panduit
	Black 5'	UTP6A5BL	Panduit
	Black 7'	UTP6A7BL	Panduit
Fiber Optic Cabling			
	12-strand indoor OS2 OFNP	012E88-33131-29	Corning
Fiber Optic Patch Panel			
	1RU Fiber Patch (48-Strand)	CCH-01U	Corning

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

Category	Item	Part #	Manufacturer
	OS2 24-Fiber Connector Cassette	CCH-CF	Corning
	OS2 24-Fiber Connector Panel LC	CCH-CP24-A9	Corning
Rack Mounted UPS Units			
	8kVA UPS	SURT8KRMXL6U-TF5	APC
	Temperature & Humidity Sensor	AP9335TH	APC
	Network Management Card	AP9631	APC
Vertical Plug Strips			
	1.44kW Plug Strip NEMA 5-20R	AP7530	APC
	3.3kW Plug Strip NEMA L6-20R	AP7540	APC
	5kW Plug Strip NEMA L6-30R	AP7541	APC
SFP Single Mode Transceiver Units			
SC 1000Base-LX/LH	Cisco 3550 Series - 1Gbps Switches GBIC	WS-G5486	Cisco
LC 1GBase-LR	Cisco 3650 Series- 10Gbps Switches SFP+	SFP-GE-L	Cisco
LC 1GBase-LR	Cisco 3750 Series- 10Gbps Switches SFP+	SFP-GE-L	Cisco
LC 10GBase-LR	Cisco 3750 Series- 10Gbps Switches SFP+	SFP-10G-LR	Cisco
48 Port SFP CEF720	Cisco 6509 Series Switches - 1Gbps Module	WS-X6748-SFP	Cisco
1000Base-LX/LH	Cisco 6509 Series Switches - 1Gbps SFP	GLC-LH-SMD	Cisco
16 Port X2 DFC3CXL	Cisco 6509 Series Switches - 10Gbps Module	WS-X6716-10G-3CXL	Cisco
LC 10GBase-LR	Cisco 6509 Series Switches - 10Gbps X2	X2-10GB-LR	Cisco

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

Category	Item	Part #	Manufacturer

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

2.3 EQUIPMENT RACK:

- A. All locks for all cabinets shall be keyed alike with 30 keys given to Owner.
- B. 2-post Rack -38U - Only where specifically indicated as 6' rack.
 - 1. 72 inches tall (45U), 15 inches deep (Equipment install depth = 20 inches); Equipment space width = 19 inches.
 - 2. Refer to spec section 271100 for additional requirements.

2.4 CABLE SUPPORT

- A. Vertical cable management for racks. Provide double-sided in all locations where the front and rear of the management would be accessible (unless shown otherwise). Provide single-sided everywhere else.
 - 1. Extra-wide, contoured cable guides for smooth movement. UL94V-0 Flame Resistant Standard compliant.
- B. Ability to switch cover from right to left opening or remove entirely for access.
- C. Edge-protected pass through ports and vertical slots for strapping.
- D. Supply velcro straps, length and strength as required to properly organize and bundle cables. Vinyl/plastic tie wraps are prohibited throughout. Velcro straps shall be plenum rated where installed in a concealed location (interstitial or above a ceiling, or in a plenum).
- E. Install cables in conduit, wireway, and cable tray systems provided by the except where allowed in section 3 of this spec. Coordinate with the other divisions/contractors of this general contract for specific requirements. Conduit and wireway systems are only allowed to contain low voltage cable for VA connections.

2.5 CATEGORY 6A CHANNEL

- A. The Category 6A - 4 pair UTP channel consists of all cable and components with up to four connections that comprise the full 100 meter circuit from the LAN Electronics to the work station device. The channel shall support applications such as 10Base-T, 100Base-T, 155 Mbs ATM, 77 channel broadband video, 1.0 Gbps Ethernet, 1.2 Gbps, 10.0 Gbps Ethernet, and proposed 2.4 Gbps ATM technologies.
- B. The channel shall include the patch panels, horizontal cabling, and the station cord, and shall have a positive PSACR across the full frequency range of 1MHz - 500MHz.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- C. All components shall be backward compatible with existing Category 3, 4, 5, 5e, & 6 networks.
- D. The cabling channel with specified manufacturers above shall exceed Category 6A requirements.

2.6 INFORMATION OUTLETS

- A. Activations: 4 outlets shall be required at each location shown on the plans with tabs down.
- B. Modular Faceplates: Ivory, smooth nylon, UL rated 94V-O high impact, flame-retardant, thermoplastic, integral label card and cover, sized as follows:
 - 1. Data information outlets: Devices shown on plans as data information outlets shall be four position faceplates. Panduit 4 position face plate Part Number UICFPSE4EI.
 - 2. Telephone information outlets: same as data.
 - 3. In lieu of plastic provide stainless steel or brushed aluminum faceplates in the following locations:
 - a. Main lobbies
 - b. All devices on walls/surfaces that have wood finish.
 - c. All devices on walls/surfaces that have stone finish.
 - d. All devices on walls/surfaces that have solid surface finish.
 - e. Wall phone plates.
- C. Modular Information outlets: Modular single information outlet designed for high-performance networking applications. Category 6A information outlet:
 - 1. Data outlet Cat 6A Violet 568B: See table above.
 - 2. Voice outlet Cat 6A Green 568B: See table above.
- D. Minimum electrical requirements:
 - 1. Insulation resistance: 500 M Ω minimum
 - 2. Dielectric withstand voltage 1,000 VAC RMS, 60 Hz, minimum contact-to-contact and 1,500 VAC RMS, 60 Hz minimum from any contact to exposed conductive surface.
 - 3. Contact resistance: 20 M Ω maximum
 - 4. Current rating: 1.5A at 68 degrees F per IEC Publication 512-3, Test 5b

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- E. Dust Cover/Blank: Contractor shall provide dust covers for each outlet as required to close all faceplate openings.
- F. Where data/voice jacks are fished into a hollow wall space without a raceway, Arlington LV-1 or approved equal shall be used. Metal types such as Caddy brand are not allowed.

2.7 MODULAR PATCH PANELS

- A. Furnish and install Modular Angled Patch Panels, as per table above. The panels shall be 19-in. wide for rack mounting. The panels shall accommodate data jacks as per above table. All cables shall be secured to the strain relief bar using Velcro tie wraps. Provide labeling strip above each jack. Contractor shall be responsible for sizing the modular patch panels according to the following specifications:
 - 1. Number of Modular Patch Panel Ports shall be 125 percent (minimum) of the total number of terminated information outlets required for the project.
 - 2. Patch panels shall be 24 port or 48 port.

2.8 PATCH CORDS

- A. Provide Patch Cords, as per above table, 24 AWG, polyfin, twisted, jacketed, with 8-position Modular Plug at each end.
 - 1. Data Color: Black
 - 2. Voice Color: White
 - 3. Printer color: Red
 - 4. Biomedical color: Violet
 - 5. University of MN color: Orange
 - 6. Security color: Yellow
- B. Lengths of patch cords shall comply with EIA/TIA 568B recommended lengths: Patch cords shall not exceed 20 feet. Provide varying lengths to suit telecom room installation. Coordinate final length selection with COR prior to ordering.
 - 1. Data Lengths: As specified in parts list
- C. Provide 1 patch cord for each activated information outlet.

2.9 STATION CORD

- A. Provide UTP Station Cord interconnection between the work location equipment and the data outlet. Cord shall be 24 AWG tinned copper stranded conductors insulated with solid polyfin, tightly twisted

into individual pairs and jacketed with flame retardant PVC. An 8-position modular plug shall be terminated to each end of the cords. These cords shall match the installed Patch Cords in order to maintain the integrity of the Cat 6A Local Area Network UTP cabling infrastructure.

1. Data color: Black
 2. Voice color: White
- B. Provide UTP Station Cords of the lengths specified in the parts list. Coordinate final length selection with VA.
1. Station cord lengths for wall mounted phones shall not meet this requirement. Provide minimum suitable length of phone cord for connection to phone.
- C. Provide 1 patch cord for each activated information outlet.

2.10 HORIZONTAL UTP CABLE

- A. Furnish and install copper Unshielded Twisted-Pair (UTP) horizontal cable as follows:
1. General Cable per parts list, plenum rated, 24 AWG bare solid copper conductor. The cable shall conform to UL Type CMP listing for plenum and riser applications.
 2. Each cable sheath shall contain 4 pairs of unshielded copper twisted-pairs with each pair having a different twist ratio of 12 to 24 twists per foot. Each pair shall be separated by a pair isolator.
 3. The cables shall exceed the requirements of:
 - a. EIA/TIA 568B Commercial Building Wiring Standard Horizontal Cable Section for category 6A.
 - b. Plenum - UL 910, CMP.
 - c. Cabling shall have a maximum nominal outside diameter of 0.275" or smaller.
 - d. Cabling shall be U/UTP, or shall have a non-continuous shield that does not require bonding at the connectors/terminations.
 4. The cables shall meet the following representative electrical and transmission characteristics:
 - a. Mutual Capacitance - nom. = 14 nF/1000 ft.
 - b. DC Resistance - max. = 29 ohms/1000 ft. (9.4 ohms/100m).
 - c. Gbps 4 Pair Cable Performance Characteristics as follows:

VA Minneapolis, MN
 Design Upgrade of Building 222
 Fort Snelling
 6330 Bloomington Road
 St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
 02-09-16
 CD ISSUE

Frequency MHz	Attenuation DB/100m	Power Sum NEXT dB
1	2.3	62.0
4	4.2	60.5
8	5.8	55.6
10	6.5	54.0
16	8.2	50.6
20	9.2	49.0
25	10.2	47.3
31.25	11.5	45.7
62.5	16.4	40.6
100	20.9	37.1
200	30.1	31.9
250	33.9	30.2
300	37.4	28.8
400	43.7	25.8
500	49.3	23.2

5. Worst case channel performance requirements at 500 MHz and 100m
 (and shall outperform at lower frequencies as well) shall be:

Factor:	EIA/TIA Compliant Values:	Required Values:
1) Attenuation (insertion loss):	45.3dB max	43.7dB max
2) NEXT:	33.8dB min	40.6dB min
3) PSNEXT:	31.8dB min	40.4dB min
4) ACR:	-11.4dB min	-2.0dB min
5) PSACR:	-13.4dB min	-2.7dB min
6) ELFEXT:	13.8dB min	21.8dB min
7) PSELFEXT:	10.8dB min	21.1dB min
8) Return loss:	15.2dB max	25.4dB min
9) Propagation Delay:	536ns min	546ns min
10) Delay Skew:	45ns max	40ns max

6. Provide colors for each defined system as follows:

- a. Blue - all UTP

2.11 FIBER OPTIC CABLE:

- A. OS2 Single-mode Fiber optic cable. The cable shall have strand count as per the riser diagrams. Provide fiber with the following optical characteristics:

1. Single Mode:

1310nm:	Maximum Tight Buffered Attenuation	0.65 dB/km
1310nm:	Maximum Loose Tube Attenuation	0.4 dB/km

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- 1550nm: Maximum Tight Buffered Attenuation 0.5 dB/km
- 1550nm: Maximum Loose Tube Attenuation 0.3 dB/km
- 2. Supports 10Gb/s, 40Gb/s, & 100Gb/s Ethernet to 10km distance minimum at 1310 nm.
- 3. Fiber tension rating - 100,000 lbs per sq in.
- 4. Fiber minimum bending radius during installation - 20 x diameter.
- 5. The fiber cable shall meet the following technical specifications:
 - a. Single-Mode Fiber Dimensions: 9 micron core
125 micron cladding
250 micron coating
900 micron buffering
- 6. Fiber Identification: Individually color-coated PVC buffer.
- 7. Buffer Material: Tight Buffered (indoor) or Loose Tube (indoor/outdoor)
- 8. Jacket Material: Plenum PVC Yellow - OFNP
- 9. Strength Material: Aramid Yarn
- 10. Operating Temperature: -40 to + 50 deg. C
- 11. Storage Temperature: -40 to +70 deg. C

2.12 FIBER TERMINATION UNITS:

- A. Furnish and install front access sliding shelf connector panel equipped with LC couplings and cover plate for all Data racks. Units shall provide top, rear, or bottom cable entry, fiber termination, cross connection, interconnection, routing, fiber identification labels, fiber storage and radius organizers.
- B. See table above for requirements. Provide high-density units within data center/phone switch rooms.

2.13 SWITCH TRANCEIVERS (SFP/SFP+, ETC.):

- A. Furnish and install with LC couplings and cover for all required switch locations. Provide all programming, accessories, modules, and installation required for a complete system to existing edge and core switches on campus.
- B. See table above for requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- A. Install equipment and components in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, in compliance with NEC, and with recognized industry practices. Ensure that all work complies with specifications and serves the intent of the construction documents. Cabling and equipment shall be installed in accordance with good engineering practices as established by the EIA/TIA and the NEC.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Cabling - General:

1. Provide dedicated horizontal cable runs from telecom rooms to all "terminated" information outlets as described above and indicated on the Drawings.
2. Provide faceplates for all data and voice information outlets.
3. Where data or voice outlets are shown on plans, this Contractor shall provide jack termination, faceplate, and cabling.
4. Provide Modular Information Outlets in outlet boxes for all "terminated" data information outlets.
5. Excess cable behind faceplate connections shall be pulled back into ceiling spaces and secured in such a manner as to prevent damage to cabling or connections.
6. A minimum 10 foot loop of extra horizontal cable shall be secured in the accessible ceiling space.
7. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors.
8. Avoid excessive and sharp bends that may damage cabling. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended pulling tensions for backbone and horizontal cables.
9. Allow sufficient slack (10 feet) in cable to prevent premature deterioration of cable system components and to assist in the maintenance and servicing of cable and/or other building systems and components.
10. Provide Cable Trays as necessary to route and support cables from hallways to just above the lockable cabinets. All cables shall be properly supported.

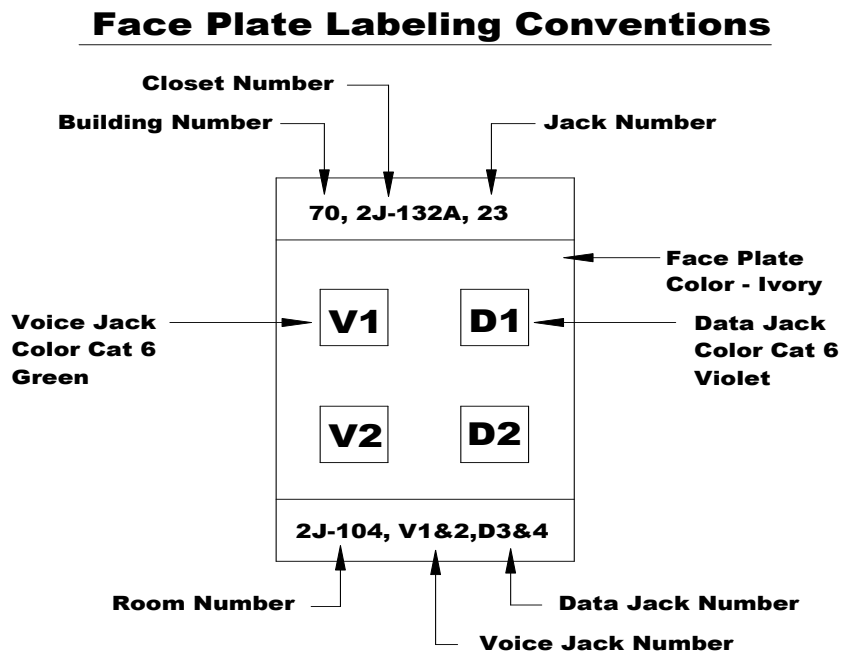
11. Provide Velcro straps to bundle and organize cabling for a quality and professional installation. Vinyl/plastic tie wraps are prohibited except where allowed in section 2.6.
 12. Fittings or connections are allowed only at the input and output of devices. Splicing shall not be accepted in cable runs. Spliced cable runs shall be rejected and replaced with continuous cables, prior to acceptance.
 13. Separation of Wires: Comply with EIA/TIA-568 rules for separation of UTP cables from potential EMI sources.
 14. Provide a service loop (slack) of 10' at the telecom room patch panel and at the horizontal cable outlet.
 15. All cabling outside the telecom room shall be routed in conduit, cable tray, fiber trough, or wireway as far as practically possible. The raceway shall be installed by the electrical contractor under this contract. For open wall construction cabling shall be installed in a minimum 1" EMT conduit from the data box to a bushed stub out above the ceiling. For closed wall construction cabling may be fished through the wall without the use of a raceway system.
 - a. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40%. This applies to both raceways and sleeves. Each conduit end not terminated in a box shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit.
 16. Special wiring requirements in addition to the standard wiring from low voltage room to wall plates
 - a. Direct cable from demarc room to alarm/security system.
- B. Sleeving: All cabling penetrating a wall or floor and not in a raceway shall be sleeved. A penetrator sleeve system and method for using same provides an encasement for wires and cables passing through a wall or floor. The system should include appropriate securing devices for tightly retaining the penetrant in place. This will also create a space between the penetrant and surrounding structure, which must be fire stopped in order to restore the fire-resistance rating of the parent assembly. The penetrant shall be one of the following unless indicated otherwise;

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

1. EMT conduit with bushed ends.
2. Prefabricated fire-rated pathway. Recommend the following or similar. Follow manufacturer's conduit fill recommendations.
 - a. EZ-PATH Fire Rated Pathway
 - b. Spec Seal Ready Sleeve
- C. Firestopping: Provide fire stopping at all smoke or fire wall/floor penetrations.
 1. 6-15 cables - Prefabricated fire-rated pathway. Follow manufacturer's conduit fill recommendations.
 - a. 2" Hilti Speed Sleeve CP 653 or equal
 2. 16 or more cables (or telecom room walls) - Prefabricated fire-rated pathway. Follow manufacturer's conduit fill recommendations.
 - a. 4" Hilti Speed Sleeve CP 653 or equal
 3. 5 cables or less - Provide EMT conduit sleeve with firestopping.
- D. Grounding: The general contractor shall be responsible for installing a ground bus adjacent to the cabinets. Ground all cabinets and cable runway to this ground bus. The contractor shall provide a #6 copper conductor from each rack, ladder rack/runway, and powered enclosure to the ground bus. Ground equipment per manufacturers' instructions and NEC requirements.
 1. Telecommunications room Backboards for the demarc room and the low voltage room(s) shall be 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick, type ACX fire retardant plywood, covered with two coats of fire retardant white paint with a minimum area of 1.2 x 2.4 m (4 x 8 ft)
 2. If space allows, backboard should be positioned with long side horizontal and vertically centered on the wall
 3. Backboards in the telecommunications room should be as close as possible to the external telecom entry point and separated as much as possible from the electrical boxes
 4. Exact placement of backboards and low voltage cabinet will be agreed on by contractor and Government prior to installation
- E. Labeling, in accordance with VA Standards:
 1. Use Owner's room numbers for labeling. Confirm room numbers with Owner's Representative prior to labeling. See attached graphical information for labeling of face plates.

F. Utilize the following labeling scheme:



1. Utilize manufacturer designed labeling method at Outlet and Patch Panels. Labeling method shall be permanent and minimally susceptible to vandalism. Labels shall be permanent, and contractor shall replace fallen labels as part of the warranty.
2. Jack and Block Terminations as follows: TIA 568B standard termination.
3. Label Faceplates for outlet locations. Jack numbering shall begin at the first jack on the left hand wall as you enter the room and be labeled clockwise around the room. Continue the numbering sequence throughout the area served by that telecom room.
4. Label patch panel terminations with the identical numbers used at the outlets.

5. Label both ends of each cabling run within 6 inches of termination points with Panduit Pan-Ty marker and flag ties, a label machine, or approved equal. Label the room end of the cable with the telecom room identification number (TR number and jack number) and label the telecom room end of the cable with the room jack number (room number, voice and data jack number).
6. Whenever possible, cross connect riser pairs shall be run sequentially.

3.3 COPPER CABLE TESTING

- A. Testing of all copper wiring shall be performed prior to system cutover.
- B. Cables shall be tested for all Category 6A 100% Channel parameters using the specified level IV or V tester/certifier. Test all Category 6A Channel parameters, including wiremap, attenuation/insertion loss, length, resistance, NEXT, PSNEXT, FEXT, ELFEXT, ACR-N, PSACR-N, ACR-F, PSACR-F, return loss, and delay skew.
- C. Test 100% of category 6A cabling with alien crosstalk including the following: PSANEXT, Average PSANEXT, PSAACRF, Average PSAACRF.
- D. Test up through 600 MHz (and include on graphs) with all pass/fail based on the standard requirement of 0-500MHz.
- E. Patch cord, workstation cord, and cable lengths shall be recorded as part of the testing.
- F. Faults shall be corrected and retested.
- G. Test information along with manufacturer and model number of test equipment shall be recorded and provided to Owner as part of the project Telecommunications Manual.
- H. Provide proof of factory calibration of test meter within 6 months of the beginning of testing.
- I. The "* pass" option on the test meter must be set to the "on" state. The "* pass" symbol indicates a channel that is within 1 db of failing.
- J. Provide test data in electronic format with corresponding software for viewing of testing documentation on CD-ROM/USB drive provided from the test meter. Contractor shall provide one CD-ROM/USB drive to Owner and one to Engineer.
- K. Provide all cross connect information (X-Conn) to COTR.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

3.4 GENERAL FIBER OPTIC TEST REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the COR, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
- C. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the COR and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
- D. The COR and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

3.5 FIBER TEST PROCEDURES:

- A. Pretesting
 - 1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
 - 2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:

- 1) Local Telephone Company Interfaces or Inputs.
 - 2) EPBX interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 3) MDF interfaces or inputs and outputs.
 - 4) EPBX output S/NR for each telephone and data channel.
 - 5) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the COR.

B. Acceptance Test:

1. After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the COR 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.
2. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light. Perform verification acceptance test.
3. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.3.

3.6 FIBER TRANSMISSION LOSS TEST REPORT:

- A. The Contractor shall provide the COR a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the COR with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Total System Acceptance Test.

---END---

SECTION 27 15 00
COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the furnishing, installing, certification, testing, and guaranty of a complete and operating Voice and Digital Cable Distribution System (here-in-after referred to as "the System"), and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in the VA Medical Center here-in-after referred to as "the Facility". The System shall include, but not be limited to: equipment cabinets, interface enclosures, and relay racks; necessary combiners, traps, and filters; and necessary passive devices such as: splitters, couplers, cable "patch", "punch down", and cross-connector blocks or devices, voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware. The System shall additionally include, but not be limited to: telecommunication rooms (TR); telecommunications outlets (TCO); and copper distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and/or "break out" devices.
- B. The System shall be delivered free of engineering, manufacturing, installation, and functional defects. It shall be designed, engineered and installed for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.
- C. The term "provide", as used herein, shall be defined as: designed, engineered, furnished, installed, certified, and tested, by the Contractor.
- D. The Voice and Digital and Analog Telecommunication Distribution Cable Equipment and System provides the media which voice and data information travels over and connects to the Telephone System which is defined as an Emergency Critical Care Communication System by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). Therefore, since the System connects to or extends the telephone system, the System's installation and operation shall adhere to all appropriate National, Government, and/or Local Life Safety and/or Support Codes, which ever are the more stringent for this Facility. At a minimum , the System shall be installed according to NFPA, Section 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), Article 517 and Chapter 7; NFPA, Section 99, Health Care Facilities, Chapter 3-4; NFPA, Section 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters

7, 12, and/or 13; Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHCO), Manual for Health Care Facilities, all necessary Life Safety and/or Support guidelines; this specification; and the original equipment manufacturer's (OEM) suggested installation design, recommendations, and instructions. The OEM and Contractor shall ensure that all management, sales, engineering, and installation personnel have read and understand the requirements of this specification before the System is designed, engineered, delivered, and provided.

E. The VA Project Manager (PM) and/or if delegated, Resident Engineer (RE) are the approving authorities for all contractual and mechanical changes to the System. The Contractor is cautioned to obtain in writing, all approvals for system changes relating to the published contract specifications and drawings, from the PM and/or the RE before proceeding with the change.

F. System Performance:

1. At a minimum, the System shall be able to support the following voice and data operations for Category 6A Certified

Telecommunication Service:

a. Provide the following interchange (or interface) capabilities:

- 1) Basic Rate (BRI).
- 2) Primary Rate (PRI).

b. ATM operation and interface:

- 1) ATM 52/155 mBps measured at the data outlet.
- 2) ATM 622 mBps measured at the data outlet.
- 3) ATM 1200 mBps measured at the data outlet.

c. Frame Relay: All stated compliance's measured at the data outlet.

d. Integrated Data Communications Utility (IDCU) operation and interface: Measured at the data outlet.

e. Government Open Systems Interconnection Profile (GOSIP) compliant: Measured at the data outlet.

f. System Sensitivity: Satisfactory service shall be provided for at least 3,000 feet for all voice and data and analog RF locations.

g. 10GBASE-T on data cabling.

h. 1GBASE-T on voice and data cabling.

i. 100BASE-T on voice and data cabling.

j. 10BASE-T on voice and data cabling.

2. At a minimum the System shall support the following operating parameters:
 - a. EPBX connection:
 - 1) System speed: 1.0 gBps per second, minimum.
 - 2) Impedance: 600 Ohms.
 - 3) Cross Modulation: -60 deci-Bel (dB).
 - 4) Hum Modulation: -55 dB.
 - 5) System data error: 10 to the -10 Bps, minimum.
 - 6) Loss: Measured at the frame output with reference Zero (0) deciBel measured (dBm) at 1,000 Hertz (Hz) applied to the frame input.
 - a) Trunk to station: 1.5 dB, maximum.
 - b) Station to station: 3.0 dB, maximum.
 - c) Internal switch crosstalk: -60 dB when a signal of ± 10 deciBel measured (dBm), 500-2,500 Hz range is applied to the primary path.
 - d) Idle channel noise: 25 dBm "C" or 3.0 dBm "O" above reference (terminated) ground noise, whichever is greater.
 - e) Traffic Grade of Service for Voice and Data:
 - (1) A minimum grade of service of P-01 with an average traffic load of 7.0 CCS per station per hour and a traffic overload in the data circuits will not interfere with, or degrade, the voice service.
 - (2) Average CCS per voice station: The average CCS capacity per voice station shall be maintained at 7.0 CCS when the EPBX is expanded up to the projected maximum growth as stated herein.
 - b. Telecommunications Outlet (TCO):
 - 1) Voice:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.
 - b) Characteristic Impedance: 100 Ohms, balanced (BAL).
 - c) Signal Level: 0 deciBel per mili-Volt (dBmV) ± 0.1 dBmV.
 - d) System speed: 100 mBps, minimum.
 - e) System data error: 10 to the -6 Bps, minimum.
 - 2) Data:
 - a) Isolation (outlet-outlet): 24 dB.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- b) Characteristic Impedance: 100 Ohms, BAL.
- c) Signal Level: 0 dBmV \pm 0.1 dBmV.
- d) System speed: 10 gBps, minimum.
- e) System data error: 10 to the -8 Bps, minimum.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Specification Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- C. Specification Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
- E. Specification Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- F. Specification Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Except for a specific date given the issue in effect (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) on the date the system's submittal is technically approved by VA, shall be enforced.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC)
75	Protection of Electronic Computer/Data Processing Equipment
77	Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
99	Standard for Health Care Facilities
101	Life Safety Code
1221	Emergency Services Communication Systems

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

65	Wired Cabinets
96	Lightning Protection Components

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

96A	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS
467	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
497/497A/497B	PROTECTORS FOR PAIRED CONDUCTORS/ COMMUNICATIONS CIRCUITS/DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND FIRE ALARM CIRCUITS
884	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings

D. ANSI/EIA/TIA Publications:

568B	Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
569B	Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
606A	ADMINISTRATION STANDARD FOR THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE OF COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS
607A	Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications in Commercial Buildings
758	Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunication Infrastructure

E. Lucent Technologies: Document 900-200-318 "Outside Plant Engineering Handbook".

F. International Telecommunication Union - Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T).

G. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Publications.

H. Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Publications: Standards for telephone equipment and systems.

I. United States Air Force: Technical Order 33K-1-100 Test Measurement and Diagnostic Equipment (TMDE) Interval Reference Guide.

J. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Care Organization (JCAHO): Comprehensive Accreditation Manual for Hospitals.

K. National and/or Government Life Safety Code(s): The more stringent of each listed code.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The authorized representative of the OEM, shall be responsible for the design, satisfactory total operation of the System, and its certification.

- B. The OEM shall meet the minimum requirements identified in Paragraph 2.1.A. Additionally, the Contractor shall have had experience with three or more installations of systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identification of these installations shall be provided as a part of the submittal as identified in Paragraph 1.5.
- C. The System Contractor shall submit certified documentation that they have been an authorized distributor and service organization for the OEM for a minimum of three (3) years. The System Contractor shall be authorized by the OEM to certify and warranty the installed equipment. In addition, the OEM and System Contractor shall accept complete responsibility for the design, installation, certification, operation, and physical support for the System. This documentation, along with the System Contractor and OEM certification must be provided in writing as part of the Contractor's Technical Submittal.
- D. All equipment, cabling, terminating hardware, TCOs, and patch cords shall be sourced from the certifying OEM or at the OEM's direction, and support the System design, the OEM's quality control and validity of the OEM's warranty.
- E. The Contractor's Telecommunications Technicians assigned to the System shall be fully trained, qualified, and certified by the OEM on the engineering, installation, and testing of the System. The Contractor shall provide formal written evidence of current OEM certification(s) for the installer(s) as a part of the submittal or to the RE before being allowed to commence work on the System.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. The RE shall retain one copy for review and approval.
 - 1. If the submittal is approved the RE shall retain one copy for Official Records and return electronic copies to the Contractor.
 - 2. If the submittal is disapproved, electronic copies will be returned to the Contractor with a written explanation attached that indicates the areas the submittal deviated from the System specifications. The COR shall retain one copy for Official Records.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- B. Environmental Requirements: Technical submittals shall confirm the environmental specifications for physical TR areas occupied by the System. These environmental specifications shall identify the requirements for initial and expanded system configurations for:
1. Conduit size requirement (between main TR, computer, and console rooms).
 2. Horizontal cable pathways, cable duct, and conduit requirements to every outlet.
- C. Documents: The submittal shall be separated into sections for each subsystem and shall contain the following:
1. Title page to include:
 - a. VA Medical Center.
 - b. Contractor's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Submittal.
 - d. VA Project No.
 2. List containing a minimum of three locations of installations of similar size and complexity as identified herein. These locations shall contain the following:
 - a. Installation Location and Name.
 - b. Owner's or User's name, address, and telephone (including FAX) numbers.
 - c. Date of Project Start and Date of Final Acceptance by Owner.
 - d. System Project Number.
 - e. Brief (three paragraphs minimum) description of each system's function, operation, and installation.
 3. Narrative Description of the system.
 4. A List of the equipment to be furnished. The quantity, make, and model number of each item is required. Delete equipment items that are not required add additional items required, and renumber section as per system design. The following is the minimum equipment required by the system:

QUANTITY	UNIT
As required	Patch Panels
As required	Cabling

As required	Connectors
As required	Outlets
1 ea.	Installation Kit
As-required	Separate List Containing Each Equipment Spare(s)

5. Pictorial layouts of each MTR, IMTR, and RTRs; MCCS, IMCCS, VCCS, and HCCS termination cabinet(s), each distribution cabinet layout drawing, and TCO as each is expected to be installed and configured.
6. Equipment technical literature detailing the electrical and technical characteristics of each item of equipment to be furnished.
7. Engineering drawings of the System, showing calculated signal levels at the EPBX output, each input and output distribution point, proposed TCO values, and signal level at each TCO multipin Jack.
8. List of test equipment as per paragraph 1.5.D. below.
9. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of the SAMPLES Paragraph 1.5.E.
10. Letter certifying that the Contractor understands the requirements of Section 3.2 concerning acceptance tests.

D. Test Equipment List:

1. The Contractor is responsible for furnishing all test equipment required to test the system in accordance with the parameters specified. Unless otherwise stated, the test equipment shall not be considered part of the system. The Contractor shall furnish test equipment of accuracy better than the parameters to be tested.
2. The test equipment furnished by the Contractor shall have a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to the test. As part of the submittal, a test equipment list shall be furnished that includes the make and model number of the following type of equipment as a minimum:
 - a. Spectrum Analyzer.
 - b. Signal Level Meter.
 - c. Volt-Ohm Meter.
 - d. Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) with strip chart recorder (Data and Optical Measuring).
 - e. Bit Error Test Set (BERT).

- f. Digital Camera with a minimum of 60 pictures to include appropriate test equipment adapters.
- E. Samples: A sample of each of the following items shall be furnished to the RE for approval prior to installation.
 - 1. TCO Wall Outlet Box 4" x 4"x 2.5" with:
 - a. One each telephone (or voice) rj45 jack installed.
 - b. Two each multi pin data rj45 jacks installed.
 - c. Cover Plate installed.
 - 2. 610 mm (2 ft.) section of each copper cable to be used with cable sweep tags as specified in paragraph 2.4.H and connectors installed.
- F. Certifications:
 - 1. Submit written certification from the OEM indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed provider of the contract maintenance are authorized representatives of the OEM. Include the individual's exact name and address and OEM credentials in the certification.
 - 2. Submit written certification from the OEM that the wiring and connection diagrams meet National and/or Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, UL, this specification, and JCAHCO requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by the OEM for the proper performance of the System as described herein. The VA will not approve any submittal without this certification.
 - 3. Preacceptance Certification: This certification shall be made in accordance with the test procedure outlined in paragraph 3.2.B.
- G. Equipment Manuals: Fifteen (15) working days prior to the scheduled acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of commercial operation and maintenance manuals for each item of equipment furnished as part of the System to the RE. The manuals shall detail the theory of operation and shall include narrative descriptions, pictorial illustrations, block and schematic diagrams, and parts list.
- H. Record Wiring Diagrams:
 - 1. Fifteen (15) working days prior to the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of the Record Wiring Diagrams of the System to the RE. The diagrams shall show all inputs and outputs of electronic and passive equipment correctly identified

- according to the markers installed on the interconnecting cables, Equipment and room/area locations.
2. The Record Wiring Diagrams shall be in hard copy and two compact disk (CD) copies properly formatted to match the Facility's current operating version of Computer Aided Drafting (AutoCAD) system. The RE shall verify and inform the Contractor of the version of AutoCAD being used by the Facility.
- I. Surveys Required As A Part Of The Technical Submittal: The Contractor shall provide the following surveys that depict various system features and capacities are required in addition to the on site survey requirements described herein. Each survey shall be in writing and contain the following information (the formats are suggestions and may be used for the initial Technical Submittal survey requirements), as a minimum:
1. Cable Distribution System Design Plan: A design plan for the entire cable distribution systems requirements shall be provided with this document. A specific cable count shall coincide with the total growth items as described herein. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide the Systems entire cable requirements and engineer a distribution system requirement plan using the format of the following paragraph(s), at a minimum:
- a. UTP (and/or STP) Requirements/Column Explanation:

Column	Explanation
FROM BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location, and main telecom room or intermediate telecom room cabling is provided from
BUILDING	Identifies the building by number, title, or location cabling is to be provided in
TO BUILDING MTR	Identifies building main telecom room, by room number or location, to which cabling is provided too, in, and from
FLOOR	Identifies the floor by number (i.e. 1st, 2nd, etc.) cabling and TCOs are to be provided
TR ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the floor telecom room, by room number, which cabling shall be provided

ROOM NUMBER	Identifies the room, by number, from which cabling and TCOs shall be provided
NUMBER OF CABLE PAIR	Identifies the number of cable pair required to be provided on each floor designated OR the number of cable pair (VA Owned) to be retained
NUMBER OF STRANDS USED/SPARE	Identifies the number of strands provided in each run

2. Telecommunication Outlets: The Contractor shall clearly and fully indicate this category for each outlet location and compare the total count to the locations identified above as a part of the technical submittal. Additionally, the Contractor shall indicate the total number of spares.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. System Requirements:

1. The System shall provide the following minimum services that are designed in accordance with and supported by an Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM), and as specified herein. The System shall be capacity sized so that loss of connectivity to external telephone systems shall not affect the Facilities operation in specific designated locations. The System shall:
 - a. Be capable of inter-connecting and functioning fully with the existing Local Telephone Exchange (LEC) Network(s), Federal Telephone System (FTS) Inter-city Network(s), Inter-exchange Carriers, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Electronic Private Branch Exchange (EPBX) switches, asynchronous/synchronous data terminals and circuits including Automatic Transfer Mode (ATM), Frame Relay, and local area networks (LAN), at a minimum.
 - b. Be a voice and data cable distribution system that is based on a physical "Star" Topology.
2. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair:
 - a. General:
 - 1) The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a new system conforming to current and accepted telephone and digital industrial/commercial cable distribution standards. The distribution cable installation shall be fully coordinated

with the Facility, the PM, the RE and the Contractor prior to the start of installation.

- 2) The Contractor is responsible for complete knowledge of the space and cable pathways (i.e. equipment rooms, TRs, conduits, wireways, etc.) of the Facility. The Contractor shall at a minimum design and install the System using the Pathway Design Handbook H-088C3, TIA/EIA Telecommunications Building Wiring Standards, and Facility Chief of Information Resource Management's (IRM) instructions, as approved in writing by the PM and/or RE.
- 3) The System cables shall be fully protected by cable duct, wireways, conduit (rigid, thin wall, or flex).
- 4) Some areas of this Facility may be considered "plenum". All wire and cable used in support of the installation in those areas (if any) shall be in compliance with national and local codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the VA's cable and wire requirements with the RE and the IRM prior to installation to confirm the type of environment present at each location.
- 5) All metallic cable sheaths, etc. shall be grounded by the Contractor (i.e.: risers, underground, station wiring, etc.) as described herein.
- 6) If temporary cable and wire pairs are used, they shall be installed so as to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and the Contractor shall be responsible for all work associated with the temporary installation and for their removal when no longer necessary. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and approved by the RE and the IRM prior to installation.
- 7) Conductors shall be cabled to provide protection against induction in voice and data circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
- 8) Measures shall be employed by the Contractor to minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as

not to interfere with audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.

- 9) The System's cables shall be labeled on each end and been fully tested and certified in writing by the Contractor to the RE before proof of performance testing can be conducted. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges specified. The tests required for data cable must be made to guarantee the operation of this cable at not less than 500 mega (m) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of 10^{-6} at the maximum rate of speed. All cable installation and test records shall be made available at acceptance testing by the RE or Contractor and thereafter maintained in the Facility's Telephone Switch Room. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
 - 10) The Contractor shall provide proper test equipment to guarantee that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and guarantee the cable will carry data transmissions at the required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
- b. Telecommunications Closets (TR):
- 1) In TR's, which are only served by a UTP backbone cable, the cable shall be terminated on separate modular connecting devices (110A or equivalent) that are dedicated to data applications. In order to provide full service to all data cable pairs as identified in each TR/cabinet including spare capacity noted herein, the size of all vertical (riser) cables and/or outside cables serving these TR's shall be increased as required.
- c. Backbone and Trunk Cables:

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- 1) The Contractor shall identify, in the technical submittal, the voice and data (analog RF coaxial cable shall not be provided in main trunk or backbone lines) connecting arrangements required by the LEC for interconnection of the System to the commercial telephone and FTS networks. The Contractor shall provide all required voice and data connecting arrangements.
- 2) The Contractor shall be responsible for compatibility of the proposed TRs (to be compliant with the EPBX and CSU equipment) numbering scheme with the numbering plan for the FTS, DID, local stations, and the North American Numbering Plan. The Contractor shall consult with the VA and the LEC regarding the FTS and North American Numbering plan to be implemented for the Facility to ensure system compatibility.
- 3) All submitted equipment shall meet or exceed standards, rules, and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and shall be capable of operating without outboard or "extra" devices. The Contractor shall identify the FCC registration number of the System equipment, EPBX, and proposed CSU (if known) in the technical submittal.
- 4) A minimum of one (1) 400 shielded twisted pair (STP) cable shall be installed from the Telephone Switch Room cross connecting system (CCS) to the Main Computer Room MDF. This cable shall support the transmission of data information over twisted pair cable. The cable shall be tested and terminated on a Contractor provided cable management frame, RJ-45 modular jacks with eight (8) pin connectors, and 48 port modular patch panels located in the Main Computer Room and Telephone Switch Room. The cable shall be labeled, terminated, and separated from the other cables on the MDF and Telephone Switch Room CCS. This requirement shall be fully coordinated and approved by the Facility Chief, IRM and the RE prior to installation. The cabling requirements of this paragraph are in addition to the requirements specified in the System Design Plan identified herein.

d. Riser Cable:

- 1) All communication riser cables shall be listed as being suitable for the purpose and marked accordingly per Articles 517, 700, and 800 of the NEC.
- 2) All voice and data communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables shall be STP or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors. They shall be enclosed with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
- 3) The Contractor shall provide and install inside riser cables to insure full service to all voice cable pairs identified in each TR terminating enclosure plus not less than 50% additional spare capacity.
- 4) The complete riser cabling system shall be labeled and tested as described herein.

e. Horizontal and Station Cable:

- 1) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG station wiring cable shall be installed from the top TCO jack to the TR and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6A communications (500 mega-Hertz [mHz] or above). At the jack location, terminate all four pair on the RJ-45/11 jack. At the telecom room, all four pair shall be terminated on the modular punch down blocks dedicated to telephone applications.
- 2) A Four (4) UTP 24 AWG (in thermoplastic jacket unless otherwise specified by RE) station wiring cable shall be installed from each of the two (2) bottom TCO RJ-45 jacks (shall conform to EIA/TIA 568 Standard "T568A" and NFPA) to the TR and shall be of a type designed to support Category 6A communications (500 mHz or above).

- f. Telecommunication Outlets (TCO), Jacks: All TCO's shall have a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 type jacks. The top jack shall be an eight pin RJ-45/11 compatible jack, labeled, and designated for telephone applications only. The bottom two jacks shall be eight pin RJ-45 type unkeyed (sometimes called center keyed) jacks, labeled, and designated for data.

3. Specific Subsystem Requirements: The System shall consist, as a minimum, of the following independent sub-systems to comprise a complete and functional voice and digital telecommunications cabling system: "Main" (MTR), "intermediate" (IMTR), and "riser" (RTR) TR's; "backbone" cabling (BC) system; "horizontal" (or "lateral") sub-trunk cabling system, vertical and horizontal cross-connection (VCC and HCC respectively) cabling systems, and TCO's with a minimum of three (3) RJ-45 jacks for the appropriate telephone, Data connections, and additional jacks, connectors, drop and patch cords, terminators, and adapters provided.

a. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:

- 1) The MCCR shall be a Main Distribution Terminating (MDT) data unit and shall be provided in the MTR. The MDT shall consist of a "patch" panel(s) provided with modular RJ45 female connectors for cross-connection of all copper data cable terminations. The panels shall provide for system grounding (where no dielectric cables are used) and be provided with a cable management system.
- 2) Each panel shall conform to EIA dimensions and be suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, have the RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows (up to a maximum of 48 jacks per panel), and shall not exceed the OEM's recommendations. Each RJ45 jack shall be of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging the jack. It is not necessary to provide a jack for unused positions that are not part of the 50% expansion requirement.
 - a) All data system inputs from the server(s), data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems shall appear on the "top" row of jacks of the appropriate patch panel.
 - b) All System outputs or backbone cable connections shall appear on the "bottom" row of jacks of the same patch panel.
 - c) The splitting of pairs within cables between different jacks shall not be allowed. In the case of ISDN and/or ATM and/or Frame Relay applications, terminating resistors

shall be provided externally to the patch panel connector or jack.

- 3) A patch cord shall be provided for each system "pair" of connection jacks. Each patch cord shall have modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match the panel's modular RJ45 female jack's being provided.
- b. Horizontal (or Station) Cabling (HC): The HC distribution cabling systems connects the distribution field of the voice and data HCCS, in a "Star" Topology, to each TCO or connector and as shown on the drawings via the sub-trunk system.
 - 1) Horizontal cables shall consist of insulated, UTP or STP conductors that are rated for Category 6A telecommunications service for voice and data systems.
 - 2) The number of UTP or STP distribution pairs dedicated to each floor from the HC shall be sufficient to accommodate all the horizontal voice and data circuits served by the distribution cable to each TCO.
 - a) A minimum of four pairs for voice shall be connected to the "right" side of the IDC (or 110A block) that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTR.
 - b) A minimum of two separate sets of four pairs each for data shall be connected to the "bottom" row of RJ45 jacks that the VCCS "input" connections appear in the RTR.
 - 3) The horizontal cable length to the farthest system outlet shall be limited to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft). These maximum lengths must be derated, adjusted and reduced to include cross-connection and distribution system losses. Additional TR(s) shall be provided on large floor areas of buildings to limit the horizontal distribution to a maximum of 90M (or 295 ft).
 - 4) The splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks shall not be permitted.
 - 5) The installation of the HC shall conform to appropriate OEM recommendations and standards outlined herein. This requirement will insure adequate protection for Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI) sources.

- 6) A system design where "looping" the HC distribution cables from room to room shall not be permitted.
- c. System Telecommunication Outlets (TCO): The System shall be capable of receiving the specified telephone (or voice) and data signals acquired from the LEC, FTS contracted carrier and computer system, and shall process and distribute them to the designated TCO's and as shown on the drawings. At a minimum, one TCO shall be provided on each room wall, associated with an active 120 VAC shall be provided and as shown on the drawings. The only exception to the general rule, of one outlet per wall, shall be those "special" locations (e.g., surgical suites, radiology MRI rooms, labs, patient bed rooms, warehouse, loading docks, storage rooms, etc.) where there is usually only one TCO provided as designated on the drawings.
 - 1) Each TCO shall consist of three multipin modular RJ45 jacks, one designated for telephone and two for data service. Each TCO with appropriate jacks installed shall be provided by the Contractor in each designated location and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2) The Contractor shall connect each telephone multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate "right side as you look at it" telephone HC distribution system HCCS "punch down" 110A block or approved IDC terminating device in each associated RTR. The modular RJ45 jack shall be able to accept and operate with smaller modular RJ11 plugs while providing proper connection and not damaging the modular jack. The OEM shall warrant all modular RJ45/11 jacks in such a manner to be usable for modular RJ11 plugs.
 - 3) The Contractor shall connect each TCO data multipin modular RJ45 jack to a separate lower row jack on the HCCS "patch panel" in each associated RTR. The Contractor is not to "cross-connect" VCCS and HCCS data distribution cables or provide active electronic data distribution equipment as a part of the System.
 - 4) A non-impact termination method, using either a stuffer cap with installation tool or full-cycle terminating tool having

both tactile and audible feedback to indicate proper termination shall be used. High impact installation tools shall not be used.

- 5) Each terminated conductor end shall be properly trimmed to assure a minimum clearance of 6.35 mm (0.250 in) clearance between the conductors of adjacent modules.
- 6) The multipin RJ45 jack shall be modular in construction that will accept and operate with a modular UTP RJ45 connector and its pin assignments.

B. General:

1. All equipment to be supplied under this specification shall be new and the current model of a standard product of an OEM or record. An OEM of record shall be defined as a company whose main occupation is the manufacture for sale of the items of equipment supplied and which:
 - a. Maintains a stock of replacement parts for the item submitted.
 - b. Maintains engineering drawings, specifications, and operating manuals for the items submitted.
 - c. Has published and distributed descriptive literature and equipment specifications on the items of equipment submitted at least 30 days prior to the Invitation for Bid.
2. Specifications of equipment as set forth in this document are minimum requirements, unless otherwise stated, and shall not be construed as limiting the overall quality, quantity, or performance characteristics of items furnished in the System. When the Contractor furnishes an item of equipment for which there is a specification contained herein, the item of equipment shall meet or exceed the specification for that item of equipment.
3. The Contractor shall provide written verification, in writing to the RE at time of installation, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. The Contractor is responsible for providing the proper size and type of cable duct and/or conduit and wiring even though the actual installation may be by another subcontractor.

4. The Telephone Contractor is responsible for providing interfacing cable connections for the telephone, PA, Radio Paging, Security systems with the System.
5. The telephone equipment and PA interface equipment, Radio interface equipment, shall be the interface points for connection of the PA, Radio interface cabling from the telephone switch via the system telephone interface unit.
6. Active electronic component equipment shall consist of solid state components, be rated for continuous duty service, comply with the requirements of FCC standards for telephone equipment, systems, and service.
7. All passive distribution equipment shall meet or exceed -80 dB radiation shielding specifications.
8. All interconnecting twisted pair cables shall be terminated on equipment terminal boards, punch blocks, breakout boxes, splice blocks, and unused equipment ports/taps shall be terminated according to the OEM's instructions for telephone cable systems without adapters. The Contractor shall not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
9. Color code all distribution wiring to conform to the Telephone Industry standard, EIA/TIA, and this document, which ever is the more stringent. At a minimum, all equipment, cable duct and/or conduit, enclosures, wiring, terminals, and cables shall be clearly and permanently labeled according to and using the provided record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance. Reference Specification Section 27 10 00, STRUCTURED CABLING.
10. Connect the System's primary input AC power to the Facility's Critical Branch of the Emergency AC power distribution system (central UPS if available) as shown on the plans or if not shown on the plans consult with RE regarding a suitable circuit location prior to bidding.
11. Plug-in connectors shall be provided to connect all equipment, except coaxial cables and interface points. Base-band cable systems shall utilize barrier terminal screw type connectors, at a minimum. Crimp type connectors installed with a ratchet type installation

- tool are and acceptable alternate as long as the cable dress, pairs, shielding, grounding, and connections and labeling are provided the same as the barrier terminal strip connectors. Tape of any type, wire nuts, or solder type connections are unacceptable and will not be approved.
12. All equipment faceplates utilized in the System shall be stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or UL approved cycolac plastic for the areas where provided.
 13. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for each equipment interface cabinet, switch equipment cabinet, control console, local, and remote active equipment locations to ensure protection from input primary AC power surges and noise glitches are not induced into low Voltage data circuits.
 14. Underground warning tape shall be standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.

C. Equipment Functional Characteristics:

FUNCTIONS	CHARACTERISTICS
Input Voltage	105 to 130 VAC
POWER LINE FREQUENCY	60 HZ \pm 2.0 HZ
Operating Temperature	0 to 50 degrees () Centigrade (C)
Humidity	80 percent (%) minimum rating

D. Equipment Standards and Testing:

1. The System has been defined herein as connected to systems identified as Critical Care performing Life Support Functions. Therefore, at a minimum, the system shall conform to all aforementioned National and/or Local Life Safety Codes (which ever are the more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this specification, JCAHCO Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and the OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
2. All supplies and materials shall be listed, labeled or certified by UL or a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such

standards have been established for the supplies, materials or equipment. See paragraph minimum requirements Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS, and the guidelines listed in paragraph 2.J.2.

3. The provided active and passive equipment required by the System design and approved technical submittal must conform with each UL standard in effect for the equipment, as of the date of the technical submittal (or the date when the RE approved system equipment necessary to be replaced) was technically reviewed and approved by VA. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, the equipment must bear the approved UL seal.
4. Each item of electronic equipment to be provided under this contract must bear the approved UL seal or the seal of the testing laboratory that warrants the equipment has been tested in accordance with, and conforms to the specified standards.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. Telecommunication Outlet (TCO):

1. The TCO shall consist of one telephone multipin jack and two data multipin jacks mounted in a steel outlet box. A separate 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled stainless steel faceplate will be used. A second 100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) x 63mm (2.5in.) steel outlet box with a labeled faceplate shall be provided as required adjacent to the first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.
2. All telephone multipin connections shall be RJ-45/11 compatible female types. All data multipin connections shall be RJ-45 female types.
3. The TCO shall be fed from the appropriate CCS located in the respective RTR in a manner to provide a uniform and balanced distribution system.
4. Interface of the data multipin jacks to appropriate patch panels (or approved "punch down" blocks) in the associated RTR, is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not extend

data cables from the RTRs to data terminal equipment or install data terminal equipment.

5. The wall outlet shall be provided with a stainless steel or approved alternate cover plate to fit the telephone multipin jack, data multi-pin jacks and the outlet box provided (100mm (4in.) x 100mm (4in.) for single and 100mm (4in.) x 200mm (8in.) for dual outlet box applications). For PBPV installations, the cover plate shall be stainless steel.

- B. Distribution Cables: Each cable shall meet or exceed the following specifications for the specific type of cable. Each cable reel shall be sweep tested and certified by the OEM by tags affixed to each reel. The Contractor shall turn over all sweep tags to the RE or PM. Additionally, the Contractor shall provide a 610 mm (2 ft.) sample of each provided cable, to the RE and receive approval before installation. Cables installed in any outside location (i.e. above ground, under ground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.) shall be filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not immediately touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in the jacket and protect the conductors from moisture.

1. Telephone:

- a. The System cable shall be provided by the Contractor to meet the minimum system requirements of Category 6A service. The cable shall interconnect each part of the system. The cable shall be completely survivable in areas where it is installed.
- b. Technical Characteristics:

Length	As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum
Cable	Voice grade category 6A
Connectors	As required by system design
Size	22 AWG, minimum, Outside 24 AWG, minimum, Inside
Color coding	Required, telephone industry standard
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL
Shield coverage	Unshielded

VA Minneapolis, MN
 Design Upgrade of Building 222
 Fort Snelling
 6330 Bloomington Road
 St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
 02-09-16
 CD ISSUE

Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

2. Data Multi-Conductor:

- a. The cable shall be multi-conductor, shielded or unshielded cable with stranded conductors. The cable shall be able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required. It shall meet Category 6A service at a minimum.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Wire size	22 AWG, minimum
Working shield	350 V
Bend radius	10X the cable outside diameter
Impedance	100 Ohms \pm 15%, BAL
Bandwidth	100 mHz, minimum
DC RESISTANCE	10.0 Ohms/100M, maximum
Shield coverage	Unshielded
Overall Outside (if OEM specified)	100%
Individual Pairs (if OEM specified)	100%
Attenuation	
Frequency in mHz	dB per 305 M (1,000ft.), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0

8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
62.0	52.0
100.0	68.0

C. System Connectors:

1. Solderless (Forked Connector):

- a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector barrel shall be insulated and color-coded.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V

2. Multipin:

- a. The connector shall have a crimp-on coupling for quick connect/disconnect of wires or cables. The crimp-on connector shall be designed to fit the wire or cable furnished. The connector housing shall be fully enclosed and shielded. It shall be secured to the cable group by screw type compression sleeves.

b. Technical Characteristics:

Impedance	As required
Working Voltage	500 V
Number of pins	As requires, usually 25 pairs minimum

3. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): The connectors shall be commercial types for voice and high speed data transmission applications. The connector shall be compatible with telephone instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through the

modular telecommunications outlet to the System. The connector shall be compatible with UTP and STP cables.

a. Technical Characteristics:

Type	Number of Pins
RJ-11/45	Compatible with RJ45
RJ-45	Eight
Dielectric	Surge
Voltage	1,000V RMS, 60 Hz @ one minute, minimum
Current	2.2A RMS @ 30 Minutes or 7.0A RMS @ 5.0 seconds
Leakage	100 A, maximum
Connectability	
Initial contact resistance	20 mili-Ohms, maximum
Insulation displacement	10 mili-Ohms, maximum
Interface	Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs shall provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.
Durability	200 insertions/withdrawals, minimum

D. Distribution Frames:

1. All cable distribution rooms and MDFs shall be wired in accordance with industry standards and shall employ "latest state-of-the-art" modular cross-connect devices. The MDF/telecom room riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telephone room which includes a fiber optic backbone. The MDF/telecom room riser cable shall be sized to satisfy all voice and data requirements plus not less than 50% spare (growth) capacity in each telecom room which does not include a fiber optic backbone.
2. The MDF and all intermediate distribution frames shall be connected to the EPBX system ground.
3. Technical Characteristics:

Telephone	
-----------	--

IDC type unit	As described in Part 2
Contact wires	50 micron of Gold over Nickel
Contact pressure	100 Grams, MIN
110A Punch blocks	Acceptable alternate to IDC
Data	110A blocks as described in Part 2
Fiber optic	Patch panel as described in Part 2
Analog Video	Patch panel as described in Part 2

2.5 INSTALLATION KIT

The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. Turn over to the RE all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware. The following are the minimum required installation sub-kits:

A. System Grounding:

1. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All radio equipment shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
2. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Control Cable Shields.
 - b. Data Cable Shields.
 - c. Conduits.
 - d. Duct and Wireways.
 - e. Connector Panels.
 - f. Grounding Blocks.

- ### B. Wire and Cable:
- The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.

- C. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
- D. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
- E. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to completely and correctly label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
- F. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Product Delivery, Storage and Handling:
 - 1. Delivery: Deliver materials to the job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with the OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers. The RE may inventory the cable, patch panels, and related equipment.
 - 2. Storage and Handling: Store and protect equipment in a manner, which will preclude damage as directed by the RE.
- B. System Installation:
 - 1. After the contract's been awarded, and within the time period specified in the contract, the Contractor shall deliver the total system in a manner that fully complies with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall make no substitutions or changes in the System without written approval from the RE and PM.
 - 2. The Contractor shall install all equipment and systems in a manner that complies with accepted industry standards of good practice, OEM instructions, the requirements of this specification, and in a

- manner which does not constitute a safety hazard. The Contractor shall insure that all installation personnel understands and complies with all the requirements of this specification.
3. The Contractor shall install suitable filters, traps, directional couplers, splitters, TR's, and pads for minimizing interference and for balancing the System. Items used for balancing and minimizing interference shall be able to pass telephone and data signals in the frequency bands selected, in the direction specified, with low loss, and high isolation, and with minimal delay of specified frequencies and signals. The Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary to meet the requirements of Paragraph 2.1.C and the System performance standards.
 4. All passive equipment shall be connected according to the OEM's specifications to insure future correct termination, isolation, impedance match, and signal level balance at each telephone/data outlet.
 5. Where TCOs are installed adjacent to each other, install one outlet for each instrument.
 6. All lines shall be terminated in a suitable manner to facilitate future expansion of the System. There shall be a minimum of one spare 25 pair cable at each distribution point on each floor.
 7. All vertical and horizontal copper cables shall be terminated so any future changes only requires modifications of the existing EPBX or telecom room equipment only.
 8. Terminating resistors or devices shall be used to terminate all unused branches, outlets, equipment ports of the System, and shall be devices designed for the purpose of terminating fiber optic or twisted pair cables carrying telephone and data systems.
 9. Equipment installed outdoors shall be weatherproof or installed in weatherproof enclosures with hinged doors and locks with two keys.
 10. Equipment installed indoors shall be installed in metal cabinets with hinged doors and locks with two keys.

C. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

- a. The Contractor shall employ the latest installation practices and materials. The Contractor shall provide conduit, junction boxes,

connectors, sleeves, weatherheads, pitch pockets, and associated sealing materials not specifically identified in this document as GFE. Conduit penetrations of walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc., shall be sleeved and sealed. The minimum conduit size shall be 25 mm (1 in.).

- b. All cables shall be installed in separate conduit and/or telecom ducts (exception from the separate conduit requirement to allow telephone cables to be installed in partitioned cable tray with data cables may be granted in writing by the RE if requested.) Conduits shall be provided in accordance with Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and NEC Articles 517 for Critical Care and 800 for Communications systems, at a minimum.
 - c. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
 - d. Conduit (including GFE) fill shall not exceed 40%. Each conduit end shall be equipped with a protective insulator or sleeve to cover the conduit end, connection nut or clamp, to protect the wire or cable during installation and remaining in the conduit. Electrical power conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC. AC power conduit shall be run separate from telecom conduit.
 - e. When metal, plastic covered, etc., flexible cable protective armor or systems are specifically authorized to be provided for use in the System, their installation guidelines and standards shall be as specified herein, Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, and the NEC.
 - f. Ensure that Critical Care Nurse Call, PA, and Radio Paging Systems (as identified by NEC Section 517) are completely separated and protected from all other systems.
2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray:
- a. The Contractor shall use existing telecom duct, cable duct, and/or cable tray, when identified and approved by the RE.

- b. Approved telecom and/or cable duct shall be a minimum size of 100 mm x 100 mm (4 in. X 4 in.) inside diameter with removable tops or sides, as appropriate. Protective sleeves, guides or barriers are required on all sharp corners, openings, anchors, bolts or screw ends, junction, interface and connection points.
 - c. Approved cable tray shall be fully covered, mechanically and physically partitioned for multiple electronic circuit use, and be UL certified and labeled for use with telecommunication circuits and/or systems. The RE shall approve width and height dimensions.
- D. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:
- 1. Wires and cables shall be provided in the same manner and use like construction practices as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems that are identified and outlined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and/or 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions. The wires and cables shall be able to withstand adverse environmental conditions in their respective location without deterioration. Wires and cables shall enter each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of the cables.
 - a. Each wire and cable shall terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection. Spare or unused wire and cable shall be provided with appropriate connectors (female types) that are installed in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
 - b. All cable junctions and taps shall be accessible. Provide an 8" X 8" X 4" (minimum) junction box attached to the cable duct or raceway for installation of distribution system passive equipment. Ensure all equipment and tap junctions are accessible.
 - 2. Routing and Interconnection:
 - a. Wires or cables between consoles, cabinets, racks and other equipment shall be in an approved conduit, telecom duct, cable duct, or cable tray that is secured to building structure.
 - b. Wires and cables shall be insulated to prevent contact with telecom or current carrying conductors. Wires or cables used in

assembling consoles, panels, equipment cabinets and racks shall be formed into harnesses that are bundled and tied. Harnessed wires or cables shall be combed straight, formed and dressed in either a vertical or horizontal relationship to equipment, controls, components or terminations.

- c. Harnesses with intertwined members are not acceptable. Each wire or cable that breaks out from a harness for connection or termination shall have been tied off at that harness or bundle point, and be provided with a neatly formed service loop.
- d. Wires and cables shall be grouped according to service (i.e.: AC, grounds, telecom, DC, control, etc.). DC, control and telecom cables may be included with any group. Wires and cables shall be neatly formed and shall not change position in the group throughout the conduit run. Wires and cables in approved telecom duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays shall be neatly formed, bundled, tied off in 600 mm to 900 mm (24 in. to 36 in.) lengths and shall not change position in the group throughout the run. Concealed splices are not allowed.
- e. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right. This installation shall be accomplished with ties and/or fasteners that will not damage or distort the wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied off points to a maximum of 150 mm (6 inches).
- f. Do not pull wire or cable through any box, fitting or enclosure where change of cable tray or telecom or cable duct alignment or direction occurs. Ensure the proper bend radius is maintained for each wire or cable as specified by it's OEM.
- g. Employ temporary guides, sheaves, rollers, and other necessary items to protect the wire or cable from excess tension or damage from bending during installation. Abrasion to wire or cable jackets is not acceptable and will not be allowed. Replace all

cables whose jacket has been abraded. The discovery of any abraded and/or damaged cables during the proof of performance test shall be grounds for declaring the entire system unacceptable and the termination of the proof of performance test. Completely cover edges of wire or cable passing through holes in chassis, cabinets or racks, enclosures, pull or junction boxes, conduit, etc., with plastic or nylon grommeting.

- h. Cable runs shall be splice free between conduit junction and interface boxes and equipment locations.
- i. Cables shall be installed and fastened without causing sharp bends or rubbing of the cables against sharp edges. Cables shall be fastened with hardware that will not damage or distort them.
- j. Cables shall be labeled with permanent markers at the terminals of the electronic and passive equipment and at each junction point in the System. The lettering on the cables shall correspond with the lettering on the record diagrams.
- k. Completely test all of the cables after installation and replace any defective cables.
- l. Wires or cables that are installed outside of buildings shall be in conduit, secured to solid building structures. If specifically approved, on a case by case basis, to be run outside of conduit, the wires or cables shall be installed, as described herein. The bundled wires or cables must: Be tied at not less than 460 mm (18 in.) intervals to a solid building structure; have ultra violet protection and be totally waterproof (including all connections). The laying of wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not allowed and will not be approved.
- m. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.
 - 1) Only when specifically authorized as described herein, will wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit. The wire or cable runs shall be UL rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.

- 2) Wires and cables shall be hidden, protected, fastened and tied at 600 mm (24 in.) intervals, maximum, as described herein to building structure.
 - 3) Closer wire or cable fastening intervals may be required to prevents sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings, remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view and discourage tampering and vandalism. Wire or cable runs, not provided in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers shall be sleeved and sealed with an approved fire retardant sealant.
 - 4) Wire or cable runs to system components installed in walls (i.e.: volume attenuators, circuit controllers, signal, or data outlets, etc.) may, when specifically authorized by the RE, be fished through hollow spaces in walls and shall be certified for use in air plenum areas.
- n. Wires or cables installed in underground conduit, duct, etc.
- 1) Wires or cables installed in underground installations shall be waterproofed by the inclusion of a water protective barrier (i.e. gel, magma, etc.) or flooding compound between the outside jacket and first shield. Each underground connection shall be accessible in a manhole, recessed ground level junction box, above ground pedestal, etc., and shall be provided with appropriate waterproof connectors to match the cable being installed. Once the System has been tested and found to meet the System performance standards and accepted by VA, the Contractor shall provide waterproof shrink tubing or approved mastic to fully encompass each wire or cable connection and overlay at least 150 mm (6 inches) above each wire or cable jacket trim point.
 - 2) It is not acceptable to connect waterproofed cable directly to an inside CCS punch block or directly to an equipment connection port. When an under ground cable enters a building, it shall be routed directly to the closest TR that has been designated as the building's IMTR. The Contractor shall provide a "transition" splice in this TR where the "water proofed" cable enters on one side and "dry" cable exits on the

other side. The "transition" splice shall be fully waterproof and be capable of reentry for system servicing. Additionally, the transition splice shall not allow the waterproofing compound to migrate from the water proof cable to the dry cable.

- 3) Warning tape shall be continuously placed 300 mm (12 inches) above buried conduit, cable, etc.

E. Outlet Boxes, Back Boxes, and Faceplates:

1. Outlet Boxes: Signal, power, interface, connection, distribution, and junction boxes shall be provided as required by the system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
2. Back Boxes: Back boxes shall be provided as directed by the OEM as required by the approved system design, on-site inspection, and review of the contract drawings.
3. Face Plates (or Cover Plates): Faceplates shall be of a standard type, stainless steel, anodized aluminum or UL approved cyclac plastic construction and provided by the Contractor for each identified system outlet location. Connectors and jacks appearing on the faceplate shall be clearly and permanently marked.

F. Connectors: Circuits, transmission lines, and signal extensions shall have continuity, correct connection and polarity. A uniform polarity shall be maintained between all points in the system.

1. Wires:

- a. Wire ends shall be neatly formed and where insulation has been cut, heat shrink tubing shall be employed to secure the insulation on each wire. Tape of any type is not acceptable.
2. Cables: Each connector shall be designed for the specific size cable being used and installed with the OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include; but, are not limited to: Audio spade lug, punch block, wirewrap, etc.

G. AC Power: AC power wiring shall be run separately from telecom cable.

H. Grounding:

1. General: The Contractor shall ground all Contractor Installed Equipment and identified Government Furnished Equipment to eliminate all shock hazards and to minimize, to the maximum extent possible,

all ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc.
The total ground resistance shall be 0.1 Ohm or less.

- a. The Contractor shall install lightning arrestors and grounding in accordance with the NFPA and this specification.
 - b. Gas protection devices shall be provided on all circuits and cable pairs serving building distribution frames located in buildings other than the building in which the System is located or in any area served by an unprotected distribution system (manhole, aerial, etc.). The Contractor shall install the gas protection devices at the nearest point of entrance in buildings where protection is required and on the same circuits on the MDF in the telephone switch room.
 - c. Under no conditions shall the AC neutral, either in a power panel or in a receptacle outlet, be used for system control, subcarrier or audio reference ground.
 - d. The use of conduit, telecom duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not acceptable and will not be permitted. These items may be used only for the dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that may applied or generated outside the mechanical and/or physical confines of the System to earth ground. The discovery of improper system grounding shall be grounds to declare the System unacceptable and the termination of all system acceptance testing.
2. Cabinet Buss: A common ground buss of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire shall extend throughout each equipment cabinet and be connected to the system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground buss to the system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
 3. Equipment: Equipment shall be bonded to the cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternates.
 4. Cable Shields: Cable shields shall be bonded to the cabinet ground buss with #12 AWG minimum stranded copper wire at only one end of

the cable run. Cable shields shall be insulated from each other, faceplates, equipment racks, consoles, enclosures or cabinets; except, at the system common ground point.

- I. Labeling: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. All lettering for voice and data circuits shall be stenciled using thermal ink transfer process. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.
1. Cable and Wires (Hereinafter referred to as "Cable"): Cables shall be labeled at both ends in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A. Labels shall be permanent in contrasting colors. Cables shall be identified according to the System "Record Wiring Diagrams".
 2. Equipment: System equipment shall be permanently labeled with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. System equipment shall be labeled on the face of the unit corresponding to its source.
 3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and/or Cable Tray: The Contractor shall label all conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying it as the System. In addition, each enclosure shall be labeled according to this standard.
 4. Termination Hardware: The Contractor shall label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-606-A and the "Record Wiring Diagrams".

3.2 TESTS

A. Interim Inspection:

1. This inspection shall verify that the equipment provided adheres to the installation requirements of this document. The interim inspection will be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. Each item of installed equipment shall be checked to insure appropriate UL certification markings. This inspection shall verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568A pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with ANSI/EIA/TIA standards. Visually confirm Category 6A marking of outlets, faceplates, outlet/connectors and patch cords.

2. The Contractor shall notify the RE, in writing, of the estimated date the Contractor expects to be ready for the interim inspection, at least 20 working days before the requested inspection date.
3. Results of the interim inspection shall be provided to the RE and PM. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, a second interim inspection may be required before permitting the Contractor to continue with the system installation.
4. The RE and/or the PM shall determine if an additional inspection is required, or if the Contractor will be allowed to proceed with the installation. In either case, re-inspection of the deficiencies noted during the interim inspection(s), will be part of the proof of performance test. The interim inspection shall not affect the Systems' completion date. The Contracting Officer shall ensure all test documents will become a part of the Systems record documentation.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing the installation of the System, the Contractor shall align and balance the system. The Contractor shall pretest the entire system.
2. Pretesting Procedure:
 - a. During the system pretest, the Contractor shall verify (utilizing the approved spectrum analyzer and test equipment) that the System is fully operational and meets all the system performance requirements of this standard.
 - b. The Contractor shall pretest and verify that all System functions and specification requirements are met and operational, no unwanted aural effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc. are present. The Contractor shall measure and record the aural carrier levels of each system telephone and data channel, at each of the following points in the system:
 - 1) Signal Level at each interface point to the distribution system, the last outlet on each trunk line plus all outlets installed as part of this contract.
3. The Contractor shall provide four (4) copies of the recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that the System

is ready for the formal acceptance test shall be submitted to the RE.

C. Acceptance Test: After the System has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the RE, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test date and give the RE 30 days written notice prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The System shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative and an OEM certified representative. The System shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life Safety compliance. The test shall verify that the total System meets the requirements of this specification. The notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Test the copper horizontal cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test the operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6A tests in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.1 and ANSI/EIA/TIA-568-B.2. Test shall include the following: wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay, alien crosstalk and delay skew.

F. Total System Acceptance Test: The Contractor shall perform verification tests for copper cabling system(s) after the complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

1. Voice Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and receive dial tone from the LEC. If a test number is available, place and receive a local, long distance, and FTS telephone call.
2. Data Testing: Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network is achieved.

3.3 TRAINING

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained engineer or technician for a total of two four hour classes to instruct designated Facility IRM personnel. Instruction shall include cross connection, corrective, and preventive maintenance of the System and equipment.
- B. Before the System can be accepted by the VA, this training must be accomplished. Training will be scheduled at the convenience of the Facilities Contracting Officer and Chief of Engineering Service.

3.4 GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

- A. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 - 1. The Contractor shall guarantee that all installed material and equipment will be free from defects, workmanship, and will remain so for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the System by the VA. The Contractor shall provide OEM's equipment warranty documents, to the RE (or Facility Contracting Officer if the Facility has taken possession of the building(s)), that certifies each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.
 - 2. The Contractor's maintenance personnel shall have the ability to contact the Contractor and OEM for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, remote diagnostic testing, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time. The Contractor and OEM shall provide this contact capability at no additional cost to the VA.
 - 3. All Contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisor personnel shall be fully qualified by the OEM and must provide two (2) copies of current and qualified OEM training certificates and OEM certification upon request.
 - 4. Additionally, the Contractor shall accomplish the following minimum requirements during the one year guarantee period:
 - a. Response Time:
 - 1) The RE (or facility Contracting Officer if the facility has taken possession of the building[s]) are the Contractor's reporting and contact officials for the System trouble calls, during the guarantee period.

- 2) A standard workweek is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal Holidays.
 - 3) The Contractor shall respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week to:
 - a) A routine trouble call within one working days of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
 - b) An emergency trouble call within 6 hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at anytime. Additionally, the loss of a minimum of 50 station or system lines shall be deemed as this type of a trouble call.
 - 4) The Contractor shall respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within 4 hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
 - a) If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of the standard work time limits), the Contractor shall be responsible for providing alternate system CSS or TCO equipment, or cables. The alternate equipment and/or cables shall be operational within four hours after the four hour trouble shooting time.
 - b) Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) shall also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble call if so determined by the RE or Facility Director. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of this type of trouble call at the direction of the Facilities Director.
- b. Required on-site visits during the one year guarantee period
- 1) The Contractor shall visit, on-site, for a minimum of eight hours, once every 12 weeks, during the guarantee period, to perform system preventive maintenance, equipment cleaning, and operational adjustments to maintain the System according the descriptions identified in this SPEC.

- a) The Contractor shall arrange all Facility visits with the RE or Facility Contracting Officer prior to performing the required maintenance visits.
 - b) The Contractor in accordance with the OEM's recommended practice and service intervals shall perform preventive maintenance during a non-busy time agreed to by the RE or Facility Contracting Officer and the Contractor.
 - c) The preventive maintenance schedule, functions and reports shall be provided to and approved by the RE or Facility Contracting Officer.
- 2) The Contractor shall provide the RE or Facility Contracting Officer a type written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each required visit or official reported trouble call. The Contractor shall provide the RE with sample copies of these reports for review and approval at the beginning of the Total System Acceptance Test. The following reports are the minimum required:
- a) Monthly Report: The Contractor shall provide a monthly summary all equipment and sub-systems serviced during this guarantee period to RE or Facilities Contracting Officer by the fifth working day after the end of each month. The report shall clearly and concisely describe the services rendered, parts replaced and repairs performed. The report shall prescribe anticipated future needs of the equipment and Systems for preventive and predictive maintenance
 - b) Contractor Log: The Contractor shall maintain a separate log entry for each item of equipment and each sub-system of the System. The log shall list dates and times of all scheduled, routine, and emergency calls. Each emergency call shall be described with details of the nature and causes of emergency steps taken to rectify the situation and specific recommendations to avoid such conditions in the future.
- 3) The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall provide the Facility Engineering Officer, two (2) copies of actual reports for evaluation.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- a) The RE or Facility Contracting Officer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official acquisition documents.
 - b) The Facilities Chief Engineer shall ensure copies of these reports are entered into the System's official technical as-installed documents.
- B. Work Not Included: Maintenance and repair service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents, other vendor, contractor, owner tampering or negligence, for which the Contractor is not directly responsible and does not control. The Contractor shall immediately notify the RE or Facility Contracting Officer in writing upon the discovery of these incidents. The RE or Facility Contracting Officer will investigate all reported incidents and render findings concerning any Contractor's responsibility.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 27 51 19
SOUND MASKING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all Sound Masking System and related work for this project, as required by the schedules, and keynotes and drawings.
- B. Functional Requirements of Systems:
 - 1. Distribute direct field sound masking to all areas as indicated on the drawings.
- C. All active electronic components shall be conveniently accessible for service. Systems using above-ceiling active electronics are not permitted.
- D. Definitions:
 - 1. Privacy Index: According to American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard E1130.
 - 2. Octave and 1/3-Octave Bands: Centered on ANSI/ISO preferred frequencies.
 - 3. Sound Level Meter and Filter Set: Calibrated ANSI Type 1 or Type 2.
 - 4. Pink Noise: Constant energy in constant percentage (e.g. 1/1 or 1/3 octave) frequency bands, random or pseudo-random noise.
 - 5. SPL: Sound pressure level in dB re 0.00002 Pa (0.0002 microbar).
 - 6. ISO: International Standards Organization
 - 7. NEC: National Electrical Code
 - 8. UL: Underwriters Laboratories

1.02 BID SUBMITTALS

- A. Instructions to Bidders: To be considered, Bids must be made in accord with the Architect's Instructions to Bidders and this Article.
- B. Examinations: Carefully examine the contract documents and the construction site to obtain first-hand knowledge of existing conditions. Contractors will not be given extra payments for conditions that can be determined by examining documents on-site, and will not be relieved of any obligations with respect to bid.
- C. Questions: Submit all questions about the contract documents in writing. Replies requiring changes to the contract documents will be issued to all bidders as addenda and will become part of the Contract. The Architect and Owner may give but will not be responsible for oral clarifications. Questions received less than 10 days before bid date cannot be answered in writing.
- D. Basis of Bids:

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

1. All control, amplification, and loudspeaker equipment shall be supplied by Cambridge Sound Management LLC. or pre-bid approved equal.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Project Management: Maintain the same person in charge of work throughout installation.
- B. Contract Documents: Maintain a complete set of system drawings and specifications on the job site.
- C. To be considered qualified for this work, the contracting firm must be experienced in the provision of sound systems similar in complexity to those required for this project, and meet the following:
 1. The Contractor's primary business is the provision, fabrication, and installation of distributed sound and related systems.
 2. The Contractor is an authorized dealer for the major product components furnished.
- D. System Design: Performed by a representative or dealer approved by the manufacturer.
- E. Commissioning: Done by a representative or dealer approved by the manufacturer.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
 1. All submittals shall be delivered in electronic format as combined PDF files via FTP posting, CD-ROM, or e-mail.
 2. Delivery Schedule:
 - a. By date specified for delivery of bid package provide:
 - 1) Qualifications/References.
 - 2) Certifications (including certificate of bonding, if required by Owner or Architect).
 - 3) Proposed payment terms.
 - b. No later than 7 days following award of contract, provide the following in one unified package:
 - 1) Shop drawings.
 - 2) Bill of materials.
 - 3) Manufacturer product data sheets.
 - c. One week before acceptance testing (system "check-out") provide:
 - 1) System test and certification reports.
 - 2) Manufacturers' equipment owner's manuals.
 - 3) System operational manuals.
 - 4) As-built system diagrams.
- B. CAD drawings will be in AutoCad 2010 dwg format and portable document format (PDF). All other submissions unless otherwise stated will be provide as PDFs.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- C. Unless otherwise directed by contract, do not order equipment until the bill of materials has been reviewed and approved by the Owner and Architect. Coordinate all submittals with requirements set forth in Section 01300.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Sequencing and Scheduling:
 - 1. Coordinate work with adjacent work of other trades to facilitate construction and prevent conflicts.
 - 2. Afford other trades reasonable opportunity for installation of work and for the storage of materials.
 - 3. Staff the job to keep pace with the other Trades; otherwise, the Architect will require an increase in force or overtime work without additional expenses to the Owner.
 - 4. Abide by the decision of the Architect in case of conflict or interference by other trades.
 - 5. Refuse: Remove all refuse from the job site to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner.
- B. Insurances on the work of this specialty trade shall be provided if specified in Section 00810.

1.06 SERVICE CONTRACT

- A. Provide a one-year service contract to commence after acceptance of installation without additional cost. Service to include two semi-annual visits to the site for routine adjustment and maintenance of all equipment. Provide a preliminary schedule for the semi-annual visits.
- B. Toward the end of each year's Service Contract, provide the owner with a proposal for continued service during the next year.

1.07 TRAINING

- A. The Owner may assign personnel to participate with the contractor during installation. Without delaying the work, familiarize the Owner's personnel with the installation, equipment, and maintenance.
- B. During tests and adjustments, permit the Owner's personnel to observe. When feasible explain the significance of each test.
- C. Provide sufficient training to personnel selected by the Owner on operation and basic maintenance of all systems and equipment. Explain operation of control systems, set-up and operation of individual pieces of equipment, and functions of overall systems.

1.08 INSPECTION

- A. Notify the Architect of any defects in work by other trades affecting installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. The loudspeakers shall be direct field, radiating directly into the space.
- B. The sound masking system shall have controllers that power one or more individually controllable zones. The system shall provide:
 - 1. One or more wall-mounted controllers, each with one or more zones and one or more line level audio inputs.
 - 2. Four uncorrelated noise sources per zone. The signals to adjacent loudspeakers shall be uncorrelated.
 - 3. Direct field loudspeakers that automatically sequence the four noise channels and that are mounted either in office ceiling tiles or other enclosures.
 - 4. Cat 3/5/6 preterminated cable assemblies.

2.02 LABELS

- A. Except where otherwise specified, label each item of control equipment as shown on drawings.
 - 1. Controllers: Constructed of engraved and filled anodized aluminum plates. Minimum 1/8" plate thickness. Dry transfer or other types of adhesive labels not acceptable.
 - 2. Identification Panel: Install panel with 1/8"-high engraved characters. Clearly identify the Project and System Installation Contractor.
- B. Identify all wires and cables at every connection point to controllers with reference number keyed to the as-built wiring diagrams.
- C. Room numbers appear on the contract documents for reference only. All labels shall reflect the Owner's final room designations.
- D. Cable Markers:
 - 1. High-grade PVC clip-on or permanent-type cable markers with permanent markings, or printed vinyl tape protected by clear shrink tubing or adhesive wrap.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Cambridge Sound Management; 404 Wyman St., Suite 200, Waltham, MA 02451. Toll Free Tel: (800) 219.8199. Tel: (617) 349-3779. Fax: (617) 349.3788. Email: info@csmt.com. Web: <http://www.csmt.com>.
- B. Pre-bid approved equal.

2.04 CONTROLLERS

- A. All sound masking loudspeakers shall be directly powered and managed by a controller.

- B. Each controller and zone shall:
1. Have four button control and LCD readout of system settings on front panel.
 2. Provide DSP-based sound generation with four (4) uncorrelated masking signal outputs per zone.
 3. Have built in signal logic for sequential channel operation by adjacent loudspeakers.
 4. Provide pre-set industry standard frequency equalization, specifically tailored to the operating characteristics of the loudspeaker or speakers provided and requiring no frequency equalization during the commissioning process.
 5. Be wall mountable.
 6. Have UL/CUL/CE listed power supply.
 7. Be Green Spec-Listed for energy efficiency.
- C. Six-Zone Controllers
1. Network capable management of system acoustic output of all zones.
 2. Control software that is pre-installed and resident on controller and accessible via any standard browser from a computer resident on the network.
 3. Capability of controlling background sound for up to six separate zones of sound masking, and from one to 120 speakers per zone covering from 100 to 12,000 square feet per zone or from 100 to 72,000 square feet per controller in 6 zones.
 4. Capable of automatic background sound level adjustment (ramping) based on time of day and day of week.
 5. Time source provided by integrated Real Time Clock with battery backup or user selectable SNTP server. Field adjustable using provided Ethernet™ connection and factory installed software.
 6. Dedicated 1/3 octave equalizer covering ISO bands from 200 Hz to 5,000 Hz for background sound spectrum, preset at factory for recommended operation. Field adjustable using provided Ethernet™ connection and factory installed software.
 7. Dedicated 1/1 octave equalizer covering ISO bands from 250 Hz to 8000 Hz for paging input. Field adjustable using provided Ethernet™ connection and factory installed software.
 8. Loudspeaker network fault detection capability.
 9. Two audio inputs (A and B) on rear panel operable in balanced or single ended configuration for distribution of externally generated signals via 4 terminal compression type connectors.
 10. Two contact closure interfaces on rear panel: one turns off masking on closure; one turns off Audio B on closure. May be used to duck masking and/or Audio B during emergency situations.
 11. Minimum Performance Requirements:
 - a. Supply Power: 110 - 240 VAC 0.9 Amperes.
 - b. Rated ambient temperature range: 40 to 90 degrees F (4 to 32 degrees C).
 - c. Output Voltage: 7 volts RMS minimum sine wave at full load, each channel to meet NEC Class 2 requirements for low voltage distribution.
 - d. Audio (paging) input: 600 ohm line bridging, differential or single ended, 1 volt nominal, adjustable between -10 dBv and +4 dBv RMS.
 12. Acceptable Product:

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- a. Cambridge Sound Management Model Qt 600
- b. Pre-bid approved equal.

2.05 LOUDSPEAKERS

- A. Miniature self-contained ceiling mounted loudspeaker/enclosure/baffle system.
 - 1. Designed specifically for distributing background masking. music, and paging. Ultra wide dispersion to maximize spatial uniformity.
 - 2. Twist and lock retaining ring construction to minimize installation time in ceiling tiles and enclosures.
 - 3. All connections via modular RJ45 connectors for plug-and-play installation.
 - 4. Eye loop for securing unit with safety wire.
 - 5. UL 2043 certified for plenum installation.
 - 6. UL approved. Approvals and certifications labeling must be on speakers.
 - 7. Acceptable Products: Cambridge Sound Management Qt loudspeaker with optional mounting enclosures as follows:
 - a. UB- W(white) or B(black): universal mounting for wooden beam or wall mounting.
 - b. BB-W(white) or B(black): 1" beam clamp mounting for suspended applications.
 - c. CM: conduit mounting for sheetrock ceilings.
 - d. DM: mounting for sheetrock/drywall ceilings.
 - e. PBC: metal plenum back can for use in locations where required by fire code or conduit connectivity.

2.06 LOUDSPEAKER CABLING

- A. Cables terminated with RJ45 modular connectors.
 - 1. Type: CAT3 provided with system: CAT5/5A, CAT6 are compatible.
 - 2. Unshielded solid twisted pair construction; stranded optional.
 - 3. Meet EIA/TIA Standard 568b.
 - 4. Optional AWG #24 stranded conductors with overall plenum-rated jacket (CMP (UL)/C(UL) 4PR 24 AWG Plenum).
- B. Acceptable Products:
 - 1. Cambridge Sound Management pre-assembled 16 foot (4.9 m) or 30 foot (9.1m) Loudspeaker Cable Assembly.
 - 2. Pre-bid approved equal
 - 3. Site fabricated and tested with overall plenum-rated jacket (CMP (UL)/C(UL) 4PR 24 AWG Plenum).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. All types of equipment installed by competent workers at locations shown on the drawings in strict accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. All equipment except portable equipment firmly held in place. This shall include loudspeakers, enclosures, amplifiers, cables, etc. Fastenings and supports adequate to support their loads with a safety factor of at least three unless otherwise stated.
- C. Take such precautions as necessary to prevent and guard against electro-magnetic and electro-static hum and to install the equipment so as to provide safety for the operator.

3.02 GENERATOR/CONTROLLER:

- A. Locate Generator/Controllers as shown on drawings, and near an available dedicated 110VAC receptacle.
- B. Locate at a convenient location for operation from floor level.
- C. Mount Generator/Controller and Processor securely to wall or other vertical surface with screws or mounting brackets provided.
- D. Attach line level and loudspeaker cables connecting to controllers securely with suitable strain-relief clamps.
- E. Identify all loudspeaker home run wires and cables at termination and connection points with approved cable markers. Label each cable with cable marker keyed to a wiring schedule indicating the corresponding area of building served. Designate building floor level and zone, and whether area served is open plan, enclosed offices, circulation or other.

3.03 LOUDSPEAKERS (IN CEILING TILES)

- A. Cut hole in center of each ceiling tile using the hole saw provided or similar.
- B. Taking care not to visibly distort tile, slip provided locking collar on back of loudspeaker and firmly tighten against ceiling.
- C. If required by Local Authority in Charge, secure loudspeaker to building or ceiling suspension structure using safety wire and eye loop on loudspeaker.
- D. Connect cabling to loudspeakers with system live, starting at controller end of distribution lines. Connect line from output of operating controller set to maximum output to socket designated as input on loudspeaker. Verify operation of each loudspeaker by listening before

tile is finally installed in ceiling. If loudspeaker does not operate, fault may be in lines or defective loudspeakers upstream of inoperative unit: correct before continuing. Note that inadvertent connection of line to output of loudspeaker rather than to input will cause some downstream loudspeakers (up to 4 loudspeakers after misconnected unit) to be rendered inoperative.

3.04 LOUDSPEAKER CABLING

- A. Cabling routed within return air plenums shall be plenum-rated unless installed in conduit.
- B. Using a CAT cable tester, test all field fabricated cables, before installation, for open circuits, shorts, crossed pairs, reversed pairs, split pairs and proper pin-out.
- C. Install signal cables secured to ceiling hanger support or building structure per local code and electrical inspector requirements. Cabling shall not contact ceiling tiles or inhibit their removal for access to the plenum. Provide adequate service loop for convenient access to loudspeaker.
- D. Connect no more than 60 loudspeakers/home run.
- E. Install no more than 1000' of cable between Generator/Controller unit and last loudspeaker on each home run.

3.05 SYSTEM TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Initial Test and Adjustments: Perform and record results of the following tests:
 - 1. Loudspeaker Operation: Near field output of each loudspeaker shall match the zone average within +/- 1.5 decibels. Listen directly below each installed loudspeaker to confirm it is operating. For any loudspeakers found to be inoperative, or possibly operating at an incorrect level, use a sound level meter set to A-weighting and slow response to check the output. Place the microphone so as to contact each grille.
 - 2. Replace any defective loudspeakers or cabling, or otherwise correct cause for any loudspeakers found to be operating outside this range.
 - 3. Buzzes, Rattles, and Distortion: With system operating at maximum level, listen for any buzzes, rattles, and objectionable distortion in all areas covered. Correct all causes of these defects.
 - 4. Control Settings: Adjust all spectrum and level controls for normal operation. Measure the A-weighted sound pressure level using a sound level meter set to A-weighting and slow response at representative locations within each zone. Adjust average initial levels in open plan areas to 45 dBA at normal occupants' locations and in closed offices or rooms to 42 dBA.
- B. If requested, demonstrate to the Owner's Representative that the system is fully operable and installed in compliance with the terms of the performance specifications hereunder.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- C. Test the system to demonstrate that the design goal of Privacy Index (PI) = 80% (Normal Privacy) or better is met between representative workstations separated by partitions of 66" or greater height. For this test, select adjacent workstation pairs without direct line of sight or significant sound reflecting ceiling or wall elements between, and with a ceiling material rated at NRC of 0.85 or higher. Tests shall be in accordance with ASTM Standard E1130 except that the octave band calculation method of ANSI Standard S3.5 may be used. Lower levels of PI are acceptable only if the ceiling or partition requirements described hereinbefore are not met.
- D. Test the system in each open plan area zone served to demonstrate that the design goal for spatial uniformity is met. Tests shall be carried out per ASTM Standard E1573 as measured in the 2,000 Hz octave band. At each location, the average sound pressure levels shall be measured over an interval of at least 4 seconds at four positions at 90° intervals around a circle of 0.3 m (1 ft) radius centered on the location. The arithmetic mean sound pressure level shall be calculated from the four measured values. For at least 75% of the test locations, the arithmetic mean sound pressure level in the 2,000 Hz octave band shall not vary by more than 1 dB from the average of the arithmetic mean sound pressure levels measured at all locations.
- E. Test the system to demonstrate that the PI is at least 95% (Confidential Privacy) between representative private (enclosed) offices served by the system. For this test, select adjacent offices with closed doors. Tests shall be in accordance with ASTM Standard E1130 except that the octave band calculation method of ANSI Standard S3.5 may be used. Lower levels of PI are acceptable if the common walls between the offices do not extend to the deck above the acoustical ceiling and the ceiling material is not rated at STC 35 or greater. If the PI achieved is lower than 95% and caused by these or other architectural factors, bring this to the attention of the Owner or General Contractor.

END OF SECTION

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 28 05 11
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section, Requirements for Electronic Safety and Security Installations, applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install electronic safety and security cabling, systems, equipment and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of, cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on drawings.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
 - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.4 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.

- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
 - 2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

1.5 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.6 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
 - 1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.

2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the COR, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.7 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

1.8 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

1.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Nameplates shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) high. Secure nameplates with screws. Nameplates that are furnished by manufacturer as

a standard catalog item, or where other method of identification is herein specified, are exceptions.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
 - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION_____".
 - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
 - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
 - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
 - 3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control system and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
 - 4. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- F. Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
 - 1. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the

- technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.
 3. Provide a "Table of Contents" and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
 4. The manuals shall include:
 - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
 - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
 - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
 - d. Installation and maintenance instructions.
 - e. Safety precautions.
 - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
 - g. Testing methods.
 - h. Performance data.
 - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
 - j. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
 - G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.
 - H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
 1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
 2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

1.11 SINGULAR NUMBER

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.12 TRAINING

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 13
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the conductors and cables for electronic safety and security.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit:
Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 28 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
 2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

A-A-59544-00.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed
Installation)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-02.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-03.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-01.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with
Copper Conductors

486C-02.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-02.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations

486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum
and/or Copper Conductors

493-01.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and
Branch Circuit Cable

514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit

1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL WIRING

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections of these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified for power and lighting wiring, except the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be large enough so that the voltage drop under inrush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING

- A. Shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturers of the communication and signal systems; however, not less than what is shown.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems. Provide wiring as required for the systems being furnished.
- C. Multi-conductor cables shall have the conductors color coded.

2.3 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

2.4 FIREPROOFING TAPE

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.

- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Splice cables and wires only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
- B. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- C. Wire Pulling:
 - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
 - 2. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
 - 3. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
 - 4. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.

3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES

- A. Install and support cables in manholes on the steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.
- B. Fireproofing:
 - 1. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in the same manholes with high voltage cables; also cover the low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
 - 2. Use tape of the same type as used for the high voltage cables, and apply the tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (one inch) into each duct.
 - 3. Secure the tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

3.3 SPLICE INSTALLATION

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- B. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- C. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panelboards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- D. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- E. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.

3.5 CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

3.5 EXISTING WIRING

Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies general grounding and bonding requirements of electronic safety and security installations for equipment operations.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to all electrodes required by NEC, as well as including made, supplementary, grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this specification and have the same meaning.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 28.
- B. Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit electronic copies in pdf format in accordance with Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Include the location of system grounding electrode connections and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports of ground resistance.
- D. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit four copies of the following to the COR:
 - 1. Certification that the materials and installation is in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
 - 2. Certification, by the Contractor, that the complete installation has been properly installed and tested.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the

extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-2001Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper
Wire

B8-2004Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,
or Soft

B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-1983IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials
of a Ground System

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2005National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-2005Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-2003Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-2004Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-2003Wire Connectors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be UL 83 insulated stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes 25 mm² (4 AWG) and larger shall be permitted to be identified per NEC.

B. Bonding conductors shall be ASTM B8 bare stranded copper, except that sizes 6 mm² (10 AWG) and smaller shall be ASTM B1 solid bare copper wire.

2.2 GROUND RODS

A. Copper clad steel, 19 mm (3/4-inch) diameter by 3000 mm (10 feet) long, conforming to UL 467.

B. Quantity of rods shall be as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

2.3 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

Components shall meet or exceed UL 467 and be clearly marked with the manufacturer, catalog number, and permitted conductor size(s).

2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
 - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lockwashers.
 - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
 - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.

2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 4 mm thick by 19 mm wide (3/8 inch x ¾ inch).

2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide screw lug-type terminal blocks.

2.7 SPLICE CASE GROUND ACCESSORIES

- A. Splice case grounding and bonding accessories shall be supplied by the splice case manufacturer when available. Otherwise, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) insulated ground wire with shield bonding connectors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Ground in accordance with the NEC, as shown on drawings, and as hereinafter specified.
- B. System Grounding:
 - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformers.
 - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
 - 3. Isolation transformers and isolated power systems shall not be system grounded.

- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic structures (including ductwork and building steel), enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits shall be bonded and grounded.

3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make grounding connections, which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible (except connections for which periodic testing access is required) by exothermic weld.

3.3 CORROSION INHIBITORS

- A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

3.4 CONDUCTIVE PIPING

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the gases and suction piping, at the outlets, directly to the room or patient ground bus.

3.5 RAISED FLOOR GROUNDING

- A. Conduit: Ground and bond metallic conduit systems as follows:
1. Ground metallic service conduit and any pipes entering or being routed within the TELE-ICU room with raised access flooring at each end using 16 mm² (6AWG) bonding jumpers.
 2. Bond at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all joints using 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers.
 3. Bond every metallic conduit that penetrates the plan of the raised floor to the raised floor stringer system as follows:
 - a. Unpainted Supports Attached to Raised Floor System: When conduit/strut clamps are used to attach conduit to Unistrut, no additional bonding is required.
 - b. Unpainted Supports Not Attached to Raised Floor System: When conduit/strut clamps are used to attach conduit to Unistrut, use 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to connect Unistrut to the raised floor system.

- c. Painted Supports: Use 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to connect conduit to the stringer system. Mount a push-type conduit fastener onto every metallic conduit. Place fasteners no higher or lower than 75 mm (3 inches) from the raised floor stringer.

3.6 WIREWAY GROUNDING

A. Ground and Bond Metallic Wireway Systems as follows:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide 100 percent electrical continuity throughout the wireway system by connecting a 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers between the wireway system bonded as required in paragraph 1 above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 meters (50 feet).
3. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end at all intermediate metallic enclosures and cross all section junctions.
4. Use insulated 16 mm² (6 AWG) bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 meters.

3.7 GROUND RESISTANCE

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make necessary modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall assure that this requirement is met.
- B. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- C. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.
- D. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

3.8 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Drive each rod vertically in the earth, not less than 3000 mm (10 feet) in depth.
- B. Where permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure type ground connectors.
- C. Where rock prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified resistance.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 28 05 33
RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes to form complete, coordinated, raceway systems. Raceways are required for all electronic safety and security cabling unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Bedding of conduits: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Mounting board for communication closets: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- F. Identification and painting of conduit and other devices: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. General electrical requirements and items that is common to more than one section of Division 28: Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Size and location of main feeders;
 - 2. Size and location of panels and pull boxes
 - 3. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
 - 4. The specific item proposed and its area of application shall be identified on the catalog cuts.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- B. Certification: Prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
70-05.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
1-03.....Flexible Metal Conduit
5-01.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
6-03.....Rigid Metal Conduit
50-03.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
360-03.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
467-01.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
514A-01.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-02.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-05.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and
Covers
651-02.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-03.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-03.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
1242-00.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and
Tubing
FB1-03.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and
Cable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless otherwise shown.
- B. Conduit:
1. Rigid galvanized steel: Shall Conform to UL 6, ANSI C80.1.
 2. Rigid aluminum: Shall Conform to UL 6A, ANSI C80.5.

3. Rigid intermediate steel conduit (IMC): Shall Conform to UL 1242, ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT): Shall Conform to UL 797, ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inch) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 volts or less.
5. Flexible galvanized steel conduit: Shall Conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
7. Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface metal raceway: Shall Conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid steel and IMC conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
 - b. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
 - c. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
 - d. Erickson (union-type) and set screw type couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
 - e. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Rigid aluminum conduit fittings:
 - a. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Malleable iron, steel or aluminum alloy materials; Zinc or cadmium plate iron or steel fittings. Aluminum fittings containing more than 0.4 percent copper are prohibited.

- b. Locknuts and bushings: As specified for rigid steel and IMC conduit.
- c. Set screw fittings: Not permitted for use with aluminum conduit.
- 3. Electrical metallic tubing fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit sizes over 50 mm (2 inches). Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
 - d. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
 - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible steel conduit fittings:
 - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - b. Clamp type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
 - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
 - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct burial plastic conduit fittings:
 - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
 - b. As recommended by the conduit manufacturer.
- 7. Surface metal raceway fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer.
- 8. Expansion and deflection couplings:
 - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
 - b. Accommodate, 19 mm (0.75 inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.

- c. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
 - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Parts and hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
 - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
 - 3. Multiple conduit (trapeze) hangers: Not less than 38 mm by 38 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch), 12 gage steel, cold formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
 - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
 - 2. Cast metal where required by the NEC or shown, and equipped with rustproof boxes.
 - 3. Sheet metal boxes: Galvanized steel, except where otherwise shown.
 - 4. Flush mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface style flat or raised covers.
- F. Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except where removable covers are shown.
- G. Warning Tape: Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type, red with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CABLE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PENETRATIONS

- A. Cutting or Holes:
 - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural sections.
 - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact

electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the COR as required by limited working space.

- B. Fire Stop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electronic safety and security raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with rock wool fiber or silicone foam sealant only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stop material.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete runs before pulling in cables or wires.
 2. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new undamaged material.
 3. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
 4. Cut square with a hacksaw, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
 5. Mechanically continuous.
 6. Independently support conduit at 8'0" on center. Do not use other supports i.e., (suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, conduits, mechanical piping, or mechanical ducts).
 7. Support within 300 mm (1 foot) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (1 foot) of each enclosure to which connected.
 8. Close ends of empty conduit with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage to prevent entry of debris, until wires are pulled in.
 9. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
 10. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
 11. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
 12. Do not use aluminum conduits in wet locations.

13. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all conduits shall be installed concealed within finished walls, floors and ceilings.

B. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets, and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

C. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted approved by the COR.

D. Fire Alarm:

1. Fire alarm conduit shall be painted red (a red "top-coated" conduit from the conduit manufacturer may be used in lieu of painted conduit) in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only when the following occurs:
 - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
 - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
 - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than 1/3 of the slab thickness is prohibited.
 - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, except one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
 - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) of concrete around the conduits.

5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to insure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

B. Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 - a. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 - b. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for conductors 600 volts and below:
 - a. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type conduits mixed indiscriminately in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1800 mm (six feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.

3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION

- A. Conduit for conductors above 600 volts:
 1. Rigid steel or rigid aluminum.
 2. Aluminum conduit mixed indiscriminately with other types in the same system is prohibited.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 volts and below:
 1. Rigid steel, IMC, rigid aluminum, or EMT. Different type of conduits mixed indiscriminately in the system is prohibited.
- C. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines. This project will require close coordination between trades to ensure all conduit, cable tray, piping, hvac and other equipment do not conflict with installation of other systems.
- D. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- E. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2400 mm (eight foot) intervals.
- F. Surface metal raceways: Use only where shown.
- G. Painting:
 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 volts safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint

type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (two inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6000 mm (20 foot) intervals in between.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inches) and larger, that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint, require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inches) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack of flexible conduit to produce 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends. Flexible conduit shall have a copper green ground bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above for 375 mm (15 inches) and larger conduits are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

3.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS, INSTALLATION

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed 1/4 of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits. Maximum distance between supports is 2.5 m (8 foot) on center.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and 90 kg (200 pounds). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
 - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
 - 2. Existing Construction:
 - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) embedment.
 - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
 - c. Use vibration and shock resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts are permitted.

- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except: Horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

3.7 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
 - 1. Flush mounted.
 - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back-to-back are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch), center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.)
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square by 55 mm (2-1/8 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1".
- G. On all Branch Circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

3.12 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY CONDUIT

- A. Install the electronic safety and security raceway system as shown on drawings.
- B. Minimum conduit size of 19 mm (3/4 inch), but not less than the size shown on the drawings.

- C. All conduit ends shall be equipped with insulated bushings.
- D. All 100 mm (four inch) conduits within buildings shall include pull boxes after every two 90 degree bends. Size boxes per the NEC.
- E. Vertical conduits/sleeves through closets floors shall terminate not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the floor and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) below the ceiling of the floor below.
- F. Terminate conduit runs to/from a backboard in a closet or interstitial space at the top or bottom of the backboard. Conduits shall enter communication closets next to the wall and be flush with the backboard.
- G. Where drilling is necessary for vertical conduits, locate holes so as not to affect structural sections such as ribs or beams.
- H. All empty conduits located in communications closets or on backboards shall be sealed with a standard non-hardening duct seal compound to prevent the entrance of moisture and gases and to meet fire resistance requirements.
- I. Conduit runs shall contain no more than four quarter turns (90 degree bends) between pull boxes/backboards. Minimum radius of communication conduit bends shall be as follows (special long radius):

Sizes of Conduit Trade Size	Radius of Conduit Bends mm, Inches
$\frac{3}{4}$	150 (6)
1	230 (9)
1-1/4	350 (14)
1-1/2	430 (17)
2	525 (21)
2-1/2	635 (25)
3	775 (31)
3-1/2	900 (36)
4	1125 (45)

- J. Furnish and install 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick fire retardant plywood specified in on the wall of communication closets where shown on drawings . Mount the plywood with the bottom edge 300 mm (one foot) above the finished floor.
- K. Furnish and pull wire in all empty conduits. (Sleeves through floor are exceptions).

- - - E N D - - -

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 28 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS

- A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed

checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location,

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- **END** -----

SECTION 28 13 00
PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification of a complete and fully operating Physical Access Control System, hereinafter referred to as the PACS.
- B. This Section includes a Physical Access Control System consisting of field-installed Controllers connected by a high-speed electronic data transmission network.
- C. PACS shall provide secure and reliable identification of Federal employees and contractors by utilizing credential authentication per FIPS-201.
- D. Physical Access Control System (PACS) Description:
 - 1. The PACS shall connect to existing Head-End equipment server in building 70 Biomed Server Room BG-111.
 - 2. The PACS outlined in this section and detailed in Part 2 of this document is the key central component for managing physical security and the bridge between physical and logical security for this project. The system shall provide a variety of integral functions including the ability to regulate; provide identification credentials; monitor, track and interface alarms.
 - 3. Upgrades or expansion of the PACS to a larger size system in scale shall not require installation of a different and or new PACS application or require the administrator/operator to learn a different and or new interface from the previous version.
 - 4. The PACS shall be able to seamlessly interface with and monitor intelligent system controllers, reader interface modules, I/O panels, burglar alarm panels, burglar alarm panel receivers, biometric devices, personal protection devices, intercom systems, fire alarm panels (secondary monitoring only), building management systems and digital video recorders approved for use by the PACS manufacturer.
 - 5. The PACS shall be able to communicate with intelligent system controllers via RS-485, RS-232, TCP-IP/Ethernet and Dial-up via Modem.

E. Information system supporting PACS, Head-End equipment server, workstations, network switches, routers and controllers shall comply with FIPS 200 requirements (Minimum Security Requirements for Federal Information and Information Systems) and NIST Special Publication 800-53 (Recommended Security Controls for Federal Information Systems).

F. System Software: Extension of existing Lenel Systems International OnGuard 2010 central-station, workstation operating system, server operating system, and application software.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE. Requirements for door installation.
- D. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.
- E. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- F. Section 26 05 19 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- G. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- I. Section 28 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- J. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- K. Section 28 31 00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for integration with fire detection and alarm system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 1
- B. The security system will be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with

all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

C. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

D. Product Qualifications:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

E. Contractor Qualifications:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years' experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- a. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
 - b. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.
- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- G. Installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Provide complete shop drawings which include the following:
- 1. Include full schematic wiring information on these drawings for all devices. Wiring information shall include cable type, conductor routings, quantities, and connection details at device
 - 2. Include a complete PACS one-line, block diagram.
 - 3. Include a statement of the system sequence of operation.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete product data that includes the following:
- 1. Manufacturer's technical data for all material and equipment at the system and sub system level to be provided as part of the PACS.
 - 2. A system description including analysis and calculations used in sizing equipment required by the PACS. The description shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of the PACS. The following information shall be supplied as a minimum:
 - a. Server(s) processor(s), disk space and memory size
 - b. Description of site equipment and its configuration
 - c. Network bandwidth, latency and reliability requirements
 - d. Backup/archive system size and configuration

- e. Startup operations
 - f. System expansion capability and method of implementation
 - g. System power requirements and UPS sizing
 - h. Device / component environmental requirements (cooling and or heating parameters)
 - i. A description of the operating system and application software.
- C. Contract Close-Out Submittals: Provide the number of sets of hard copy manuals and the number of sets of electronic format manuals including operating instructions, maintenance recommendations and parts list including wiring and connection diagrams modified to reflect as-built conditions as indicated in Division 1.
1. Manuals: Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the contractor responsible for the installation and maintenance of the system and the factory representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and labeled sections. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance testing. The manuals shall consist of the following:
- a. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions, interfaces, and requirements shall be included.
 - b. Hardware Manual: The manual shall describe all equipment furnished including:
 - 1) General description and specifications
 - 2) Installation and check out procedures
 - 3) Equipment layout and electrical schematics to the component level
 - 4) System layout drawings and schematics
 - 5) Alignment and calibration procedures

- 6) Manufacturers repair parts list indicating sources of supply
- c. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and shall include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
 - 1) Definition of terms and functions
 - 2) System use and application software
 - 3) Initialization, start up, and shut down
 - 4) Reports generation
 - 5) Details on forms customization and field parameters
- d. Operators Manual: The operators manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system including:
 - 1) Computers and peripherals
 - 2) System start up and shut down procedures
 - 3) Use of system, command, and applications software
 - 4) Recovery and restart procedures
 - 5) Graphic alarm presentation
 - 6) Use of report generator and generation of reports
 - 7) Data entry
 - 8) Operator commands
 - 9) Alarm messages and reprinting formats
 - 10) System permissions functions and requirements
- e. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
- f. As-Built Drawings: During system installation, the Contractor shall maintain a separate hard copy set of drawings, elementary diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the PACS to be used for record drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the PACS. Copies of the final as-built drawings shall be provided to the end user in DXF format.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

D. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:
 - a. Card Readers
 - b. PIV Middleware
 - c. Template Matcher
 - d. Certificate Management
 - 1) CAK Authentication System
 - 2) PIV Authentication System
 - 3) Certificate Validator
 - 4) Cryptographic Module

P. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Refer to 28 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):

AC-03Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye
Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access
Control Cards

TVAC-01CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set
for System Integration

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):

A117.1Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and
Facilities

D. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)

28 CFR Part 36ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010

E. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PACS-R: Physical Access Control System (PACS) Requirements
VA Handbook 0730 Security and Law Enforcement

F. Government Accountability Office (GAO):

GAO-03-8-02 Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned and Leased
Facilities

G. National Electrical Contractors Association

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- 303-2005Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV)
Systems
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 250-08Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts
Maximum)
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-14 National Electrical Code
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 294-99The Standard of Safety for Access Control
System Units
 - 305-08Standard for Panic Hardware
 - 639-97Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
 - 752-05Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
 - 827-08Central Station Alarm Services
 - 1076-95Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units
and Systems
 - 1981-03Central Station Automation System
 - 2058-05High Security Electronic Locks
- K. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):
 - HSPD-12Policy for a Common Identification Standard for
Federal Employees and Contractors
- L. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
 - (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems
- M. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
 - FIPS-201-1Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal
Employees and Contractors
- N. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
 - IR 6887 V2.1Government Smart Card Interoperability
Specification (GSC-IS)
 - Special Pub 800-63Electronic Authentication Guideline
 - Special Pub 800-96PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
 - Special Pub 800-73-3 ...Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification
(4 Parts)
 -Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application
Namespace, Data Model & Representation

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

-Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command Interface
-Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming Interface
-Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data Model Specification
- Special Pub 800-76-1 ...Biometric Data Specification for Personal Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-78-2 ...Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for Personal Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-79-1 ...Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal Identity Verification Card Issuers
- Special Pub 800-85B-1 ..DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-85A-2 ..PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
- Special Pub 800-96PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-37Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework to Federal Information Systems
- Special Pub 800-96PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-96PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-104A ...Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography
- Special Pub 800-116Recommendation for the Use of PIV Credentials in Physical Access Control Systems (PACS)
- O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - C62.41IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
 - 7810Identification cards - Physical characteristics
 - 7811Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe Cards
 - 7816-1Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s) cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical characteristics
 - 7816-2Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards - Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and location of the contacts

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- 7816-3Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
 - Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical interface and transmission protocols
- 7816-4Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
 - Part 11: Personal verification through biometric methods
- 7816-10Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards
 - Part 4: Organization, security and commands for interchange
- 14443Identification cards - Contactless integrated circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches distance
- 15693Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance
- 19794Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats
- Q. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984
- R. ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010
- S. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to 28 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
- B. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.07 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS.
- B. General requirements applicable to this section include:
 - 1. Delivery, Handling and Storage
 - 2. Project Conditions
 - 3. Electrical Power
 - 4. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding
 - 5. Electronic Components
 - 6. Substitute Materials and Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following Security Management System products:
 - 1. Physical Access Control and Duress System
 - a. Lenel Systems International OnGuard 2010 Total Security Knowledge Management System.
 - b. HID, INC. Card Readers and Credential cards
 - c. United Security Panic, HUB-2B Latching

2.2 INTELLIGENT SYSTEM CONTROLLER (ISC)

- A. The Intelligent System Controller (ISC) shall link the PACS Software to all "down-stream" field hardware components (RIMs, ICMs and IOMs). The ISC shall provide full distributed processing of access control / Alarm Monitoring rules and operations. A fully loaded and configured ISC with shall respond in less than one-half (0.5) second to grant or deny access to cardholder.
- B. The ISC shall continue to function normally (stand-alone) in the event that it loses communication with the PACS software. While in this off-line state, the ISC shall make access granted/denied decisions and maintain a log of the events that have occurred. Events shall be stored

in local memory, and then uploaded automatically to the PACS database after communication has been restored.

C. In addition, the ISC shall incorporate the following features:

1. UL 294, ULC, and CE Certified and Mercury Security Corp. compatible.
2. Support for Host Communications Speed of 115,200 bps
3. Support for Direct Connect, Remote Dial Up, or Local Area Network (LAN) Connection
4. Support for Dual Path Host Communications - Secondary Path shall be either Direct Connect, Local Area Network (LAN) Connection, or Remote Dial Up Connection.
5. Support for up to 8 MB of On-Board Memory
6. LAN Support shall utilize RJ45 (10/100baseT) Ethernet Interface or Token Ring 4 MB connectivity
7. Flash Memory for real time program updates and overall host communications
8. Support for four 2 wire downstream ports, two 4 wire downstream ports, or combination one 4 wire downstream port and two 2 wire downstream ports. Downstream ports shall be for connecting card readers and data gathering and output control panels via RS-485 multi-drop wiring configuration
9. Memory storage of up to 500,000 cardholders.
10. Initial base memory download between ISC with standard memory from the PACS shall require no more than ten (10) seconds
11. Support for up to 32 devices per ISC
12. Support of multiple card technologies
13. Supervised Communications between ISC and PACS Software
14. AES 128 bit Symmetrical Block Encryption conforming to the FIPS-197 standard between ISC and PACS Software communications driver.
15. Multi - drop support for up to eight ISCs per PACS communications port
16. Support of up to eight card formats and facility codes
17. Support for SEIWG card formats
18. RS-485 Full Duplex, UL 1076 Grade AA communication channel to the PACS head-end
19. Integration to other manufacturer's card readers
20. 32-bit Microprocessor

21. Biometric Interface Support
22. An ISC downstream serial port shall multi-drop 16 access control field hardware devices using an RS-485 UL 1076 Grade A communication format allowing a distance of 4,000 feet using Belden 9842 cable or equivalent
23. 12 VAC or 12 VDC input power
24. Issue Code Support for both Magnetic and Wiegand Card Formats
25. Individual Shunt Times (ADA Requirement)
26. Up to Nine Digit PIN Codes
27. Downstream serial RS-232 device support
28. Status LEDs for normal component and communication status
29. RoHS Compliance
30. Support for RS-485 over CAT 5, 6e cable

2.3 INPUT CONTROL MODULE (ICM)

- A. The Input Control Module shall provide 16 UL 1076 Grade B, A or AA alarm input zones and monitor / report line fault conditions, alarm conditions, power faults and tampers. Status LEDs shall provide information about the sixteen alarm zone inputs, cabinet tamper, and power fault.
- B. In addition, the ICM shall incorporate the following features:
 1. UL 294, ULC, and CE Certified and Mercury Security Corp. compatible.
 2. Alarm contact status scanning at up to 180 times per second for each zone
 3. Eight configuration DIP switches to assign unit addresses and communications speed
 4. Variable resistor values for line supervision
 5. A low power CMOS microprocessor
 6. Filtered data for noise rejection to prevent false alarms
 7. Up to 16 Grade B, A, or AA Supervised Inputs in any Combination
 8. 12 or 24 VDC Input Power
 9. 2 Form C 5A, 30 VDC Contacts for load switching
 - 10.2 dedicated inputs for tamper and power status
 11. RoHS Compliance
 12. Support for RS-485 over CAT 5, 6e cable

2.4 OUTPUT CONTROL MODULE (OCM)

- A. The Output Control Modules shall provide 16 Form-C 5A 30 VDC relay contacts for load switching. The relays shall be configurable for fail-safe or fail-secure operation. Each relay shall support "On" "Off" and "Pulse"
1. 12 or 24 VDC input power
 2. Dedicated digital inputs for tamper and power failure status
 3. RS-485 communications, multi-dropped (2-wire or 4-wire RS-485)
 4. Up to 16 OCMs per Intelligent System Controller
 5. Onboard termination jumpers
 6. DIP switch selectable addressing
 7. Status LEDs for communication to the host, heartbeat and relay status
 8. RoHS Compliance
 9. Support for RS-485 over CAT 5, 6e cable.

2.5 DOOR CONTROLLER

- A. The controller shall provide full enterprise access control functionality using a distributed, fault tolerant architecture and employs AES-128 bit data encryption. Controller shall be power-over-Ethernet (POE) compatible. Controller shall be capable of controlling one or two readers (including OSDP), the controller shall support multi-card formats, biometric templates, as well as a full database of up to 250,000 badges. Controller shall be Mercury Security Corp. compatible.

2.6 PACS SOFTWARE

- A. The PACS Software shall support an unlimited number of card readers, input points, video cameras, intrusion detection points, and relay outputs. The PACS database server shall support an unlimited number of cardholders, visitors, and assets limited only by the available memory on the ISC. The database server shall also support an unlimited number of system events and System Operator transactions in the history file limited only by available hard disk space. Client Workstations shall be limited only by the limitations of the operating system server software.

2.7 SURGE AND TAMPER PROTECTION

- A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through

power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor-entry connection to components.

- B. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

2.8 CARD READER

- A. Provide network controller/reader(s) as shown on the project plans. The network controller/reader shall provide access control processing, host functionality and power for a single door, including lock, door status, request-to-exit device and auxiliary sounder.
- B. The network controller/reader shall be of single piece design with integrated card reader as follows:
1. iCLASS 13.56 MHz contactless smart card reader.
 2. The reader shall encrypt all RF data transmission between the smart card and reader using industry standard encryption techniques and advanced key management.
 3. The reader shall be compatible with ISO 15693 - read only; 2k bit (256 Byte), 16k bit (2k Byte) and 32k bit (4k Byte); ISO 14443A - read only; MIFARE and DESFire (serial number). ISO 14443B - read only; 2k bit (256 Byte) and 16k bit (2K Byte). US Government PIV. FeliCa IDm
 4. MultiCLASS 13.56 MHz contactless and 125kHz Proximity card reader.
 5. The reader shall encrypt all 13.56MHz RF data transmission between the smart card and reader using industry standard encryption techniques and advanced key management.
 6. The reader shall be compatible with ISO 15693 - read only; 2k bit (256 Byte), 16k bit (2k Byte) and 32k bit (4k Byte); ISO 14443A - read only; MIFARE and DESFire (serial number). ISO 14443B - read only; 2k bit (256 Byte) and 16k bit (2K Byte). US Government PIV. FeliCa IDm.
 7. The network controller/reader shall provide a complete, fully featured access control hardware and firmware infrastructure for host-based access control software applications.

8. The network controller/reader shall communicate with hosted access control software using TCP/IP protocol over Ethernet or Internet and shall have an RS-232 port for Modem or connectivity to other systems.
9. The network door controller/reader shall be capable of employing AES 256 with symmetrical key encryption for all communications between the controller and host(s) system(s).
10. The network controller/reader shall provide fully distributed processing of all access control functions. The unit shall provide fully functional off line operation when not actively communicating with the host access control software application; performing all access decisions and event logging. Upon connection with the host access control software application, the network door controller or network controller/reader shall upload all buffered off-line transactions (minimum of 5,000) to the host software.
11. The network controller/reader shall incorporate a 32-bit 100 MHz RISC processor running the Linux operating system. The unit shall include a Windows® DLL, and the direct-communication OPIN® API for integration to host-based access control applications.
12. The network controller/reader shall not be a proprietary product of the manufacturer of the host access control software application, and must have the ability to migrate to an alternative manufacturer's host access control software application by remote reconfiguration or firmware upgrade and without intervention from the original controller manufacturer.
13. The network controller/reader shall provide diagnostics and configuration operations through connection to a local laptop computer.
14. The network controller/reader shall provide on-board Flash memory to allow program updates to be downloaded directly via the network. The network door controller or network controller/reader shall provide the following minimum memory:
 - a. 8 MB on-board Flash memory
 - b. 32 MB SDRAM
 - c. 256k SRAM

15. The network door controller or network controller/reader shall provide the following certifications:
- a. UL 294 Listed Access Control System Units
 - b. CSA 205 (Canada)
 - c. FCC Class A Verification
 - d. EMC for Canada, EU (CE Mark), Australia (C-Tick Mark), New Zealand, Japan
 - e. EN 50130-4 Access Control Systems Immunity for the EU (CE Mark)
16. The network controller/reader shall meet the following physical specifications:
- a. Dimensions: 3.3" W x 4.8" H x 2.3" D (83.8 mm x 121.9 mm x 57.9 mm)
 - b. Weight: Controller/reader - 14.7 oz (.400 kg)
 - c. Cover Material: UL94 Polycarbonate
 - d. Power Requirements: 250-1000 mA @ 12 VDC provided either through:
 - e. 12 - 16 VDC linear Power Supply
 - f. 802.3af compliant Power Over Ethernet (POE) device
 - g. Temperature: 32° to 122° F (0° to 50° C)
 - h. Humidity: 5% to 95% relative, non-condensing
 - i. Visual Indicators:
 - 1) System Activity LED
 - 2) Network Activity LED
 - 3) Red/Green LED's indicating access grant/deny
 - j. Communication ports and connectors:
 - 1) RJ-45 connector for Ethernet TCP/IP (10/100baseT)
 - 2) RS-232 port for optional modem or serial communications
 - 3) Door position input with programmable End of Line supervisory capability up to 6K Ohm.
 - 4) Request to Exit (REX) input with programmable End of Line supervisory capability up to 6K Ohm.
 - 5) Non-latching configurable door lock output relay
 - 6) Unpowered (Dry) contact rated 2A @ 30VDC
 - 7) Powered (Wet) contact rated for up to 600mA @ 12VDC Note:
The 600 mA is shared between two relays.

- 8) Non-latching alarm annunciation output relay
- 9) 12VDC Power input
- 10) Tamper input
- 11) AC Power Fail input (Can be configured for general purpose use)
- 12) Battery fail input (Can be configured for general purpose use)

k. Cable Distances:

- 1) TCP/IP: 328 feet (100m) using CAT 5E/6 cable
- 2) Input circuits: 500 feet using 2-conductor shielded 22AWG cable (Alpha 1292C) or 18AWG cable (Alpha 2421C)
- 3) Output circuits: 500 feet using 2-conductor 22AWG cable (Alpha 1172C) or 18AWG cable (Alpha 1897C)
- 4) RS-232: 50 feet using 9-conductor stranded 22AWG cable (Alpha 1299C or Alpha 58119)

- C. Provide card reader license packages as required for all card readers on the network.
- D. PACS software shall be installed on a Server provided by the Owner. The Owner may choose to virtualize the SMS server. Coordinate this installation with the Owners' IT staff.
- E. No surveillance video storage shall be provided with this contract. The Owner will utilize a portion of their Storage Area Network (SAN) to store surveillance video. Coordinate the configuration of the SMS video software with the Owners' IT staff and coordinate configuration of the SAN partition for video storage.
- F. Provide SMS workstation software and licenses to install software on (5) workstations of the Owners' choosing. Coordinate this installation with the Owners' IT staff.

2.9 DOOR HARDWARE INTERFACE

- A. Door hardware power supplies: all door hardware power supplies shall be provided by this contractor to power all access control and door hardware at each location. Power supplies will only be provided with the door hardware for high-power devices such as magnetic locks, motorized operators, etc. Refer to the door hardware schedule and specifications for additional information.

- B. Exit Device with Alarm: Operation of the exit device shall generate an alarm.
- C. Exit Alarm: Operation of a monitored door shall generate an alarm.
- D. Electric Door Strikes: Use end-of-line resistors to provide power line supervision. Signal switches shall transmit data to Controller to indicate when the bolt is not engaged and the strike mechanism is unlocked, and shall report a forced entry. Power and signal shall be from the Controller.
- E. Electromagnetic Locks: End-of-line resistors shall provide power line supervision. Lock status sensing signal shall positively indicate door is secure. Power and signal shall be from the Controller. Electromagnetic locks are specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- F. Fire Alarm Egress Operation: Doors that are part of the required egress pathway that include a card reader in the direction of egress shall be provided with a fire alarm control module by Division 28. Integrate door operation with the fire alarm system such that door hardware unlocks on alarm condition.

2.10 DURESS SYSTEM

- A. PACS shall include a duress system that includes hidden duress buttons at locations as indicated on drawings and security system integration to annunciate a duress alarm to the Security monitoring workstations.
- B. Duress buttons shall be constructed with an ABS plastic housing and include (2) Form C dry contacts. Voltage: 30V. Button shall be United Security Panic, HUB-2B latching.
- C. Wiring: 22AWG, 8 cord strand.
- D. Plate: Hubbell part# IFP110W, ivory in color, 1 gang, 1 port,
- E. Backplate: B-Line part#BB10
- F. Plug/Outlet: Telephone plug
 - 1. Ideal #RJ-116P6C, 6 position with two wires terminated on two middle positions or Plus, modular RJ-45, 8 position, stranded flat #4JY50 or solid round #4JY50 (2-wires landed on two center positions). No resistors.
- G. Installation Location: When installing on modular or desk furniture, install on left hand side, on side of drawer, with mounting screws in

gap between drawer and side of desk, as close to the top of desk as possible. 1/8" drill.

2.11 CABLES

- A. In this Article, coordinate the guidelines in the editor's notes for cable application with security system manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Interconnecting cabling required for connection to door hardware or other required security equipment shall be provided by the Security contractor. Provide hardware cabling as required by the manufacturer.

2.12 TRANSFORMERS

- A. NFPA 70, Class II control transformers, NRTL listed. Transformers for security access-control system shall not be shared with any other system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturers' instructions, ANSI C2, and shall furnish all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system as specified. Control signals, communications, and data transmission lines grounding shall be installed as necessary to preclude ground loops, noise, and surges from affecting system operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as modified herein.
- B. Consult the manufacturers' installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation. Refer to the Riser/Connection diagram for all schematic system installation/termination/wiring data.
- C. All equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., sensors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

3.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions which will affect performance of the system to the Owner in a report as defined in paragraph Group II Technical Data Package. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Owner.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine pathway elements intended for cables. Check raceways, cable trays, and other elements for compliance with space allocations, installation tolerances, hazards to cable installation, and other conditions affecting installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, Controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with recommendations in SIA CP-01.
- B. Comply with EIA/TIA-606, "Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings."
- C. Obtain detailed Project planning forms from manufacturer of access-control system; develop custom forms to suit Project. Fill in all data available from Project plans and specifications and publish as Project planning documents for review and approval.
 - 1. Record setup data for control station and workstations.
 - 2. For each Location, record setup of Controller features and access requirements.
 - 3. Propose start and stop times for time zones and holidays, and match up access levels for doors.
 - 4. Set up groups, linking, and list inputs and outputs for each Controller.
 - 5. Assign action message names and compose messages.
 - 6. Set up alarms. Establish interlocks between alarms, intruder detection, and video surveillance features.
 - 7. Develop user-defined fields.

8. Develop screen layout formats.
9. Complete system diagnostics and operation verification.
10. Prepare a specific plan for system testing, startup, and demonstration.
11. Develop acceptance test concept and, on approval, develop specifics of the test.

3.5 CABLING

- A. Comply with NECA 1, "Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting."
- B. Install cables and wiring according to requirements in Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."
- C. Wiring Method: Install wiring in raceway and cable tray except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters. Conceal raceway and wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- D. Install LAN cables using techniques, practices, and methods that are consistent with Category 5E rating of components and that ensure Category 5E performance of completed and linked signal paths, end to end.
- E. Install cables without damaging conductors, shield, or jacket.
- F. Boxes and enclosures containing security system components or cabling, and which are easily accessible to employees or to the public, shall be provided with a lock. Boxes above ceiling level in occupied areas of the building shall not be considered to be accessible. Junction boxes and small device enclosures below ceiling level and easily accessible to employees or the public shall be covered with a suitable cover plate and secured with tamperproof screws.
- G. Install end-of-line resistors at the field device location and not at the Controller or panel location.

3.6 CABLE APPLICATION

- A. Comply with EIA/TIA-569, "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces."
- B. Cable application requirements are minimum requirements and shall be exceeded if recommended or required by manufacturer of system hardware.
- C. RS-232 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 50 feet (15 m).
- D. RS-485 Cabling: Install at a maximum distance of 4000 feet (1220 m).

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Power and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment."
- C. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- D. Signal Ground:
 - 1. Terminal: Locate in each equipment room; isolate from power system and equipment grounding.
 - 2. Bus: Mount on wall of main equipment room with standoff insulators.
 - 3. Backbone Cable: Extend from signal ground bus to signal ground terminal in equipment room.

3.8 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with UL 294, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including any Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a operable system.
- D. The PACS will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a network.
- E. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.
- F. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.

- G. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.
- H. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures shall comply with VA Master Specification 07 84 00, Firestopping. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.
- I. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- J. Control Panels:
1. Connect power and signal lines to the controller.
 2. Program the panel as outlined by the design and per the manufacturer's programming guidelines.
- K. PACS:
1. Program and set-up the PACS to ensure it is fully operational.
 3. The Owner shall provide a cardholder list with personal information and required access level to the contractor. Configure card holder database.
 4. The Owner shall utilize an existing Badge printer and digital camera for credential creation. The credential printer utilized by the Owner is a Datacard model CP80 Plus. Security contractor shall coordinate with the Owner and integrate existing printer and camera with new SMS credential creation software module. Assist the Owner in credential creation.
- L. System Start-Up:
1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the PACS until the following items have been completed:
 - a. PACS equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- b. A visual inspection of the PACS has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 - c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - e. Power supplies to be connected to the PACS have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

M. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control:

- 1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed PACS; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
- 2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
- 3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
- 4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.9 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

- A. Install, configure, and test software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license to Owner and synchronize software and databases with existing VA Hospital Enterprise software.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect[, test, and adjust] field-assembled

components and equipment installation, including connections[, and to assist in field testing]. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. LAN Cable Procedures: Inspect for physical damage and test each conductor signal path for continuity and shorts. Use Class 2, bidirectional, Category 5 tester. Test for faulty connectors, splices, and terminations. Test according to TIA/EIA-568-1, "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standards - Part 1 General Requirements." Link performance for UTP cables must comply with minimum criteria in TIA/EIA-568-B.
2. Test each circuit and component of each system. Tests shall include, but are not limited to, measurements of power supply output under maximum load, signal loop resistance, and leakage to ground where applicable. System components with battery backup shall be operated on battery power for a period of not less than 10 percent of the calculated battery operating time. Provide special equipment and software if testing requires special or dedicated equipment.
3. Operational Test: After installation of cables and connectors, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements. Test each signal path for end-to-end performance from each end of all pairs installed. Remove temporary connections when tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Maintain strict security during the installation of equipment and software. Rooms housing the control station, and workstations that have been powered up shall be locked and secured. Coordinate access with the COR.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Develop separate training modules for the following:
1. Security personnel.
 2. Hardware maintenance personnel.
 3. Corporate management.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

D. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General
Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

**SECTION 282300
VIDEO SURVEILLANCE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Integrate new cameras in building 222 to existing Video Surveillance System in Building 70, which is identified as the Closed Circuit Television System hereinafter referred to as the CCTV System as specified in this section. Extending cabling to new device locations and provide system programming to incorporate new cameras in CCTV system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. For firestopping application and use, Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. For labeling and signs, Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE.
- C. For connection of high voltage, Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- D. For power cables, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- E. For grounding of equipment, Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. For infrastructure, Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- G. For access control, Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS (PACS).
- H. For General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the CCTV System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.

- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.
- C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
1. Index Sheet that shall:
 - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
 - b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
 - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
 - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
 - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
 - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
 2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
 - a. Include a title block as defined above.
 - b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
 - c. Provide device identification and location.

- d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
 - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
 - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
- a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
 - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
 - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
 - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
- a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
 - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
 - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
 - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
 - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
- a. Device ID.
 - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
 - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
 - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.

- e. In addition, for the CCTV Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
- 6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- F. Submit manufacture's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
 - 330Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
 - 375AElectrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
 - C62.41IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
 - 802.3afPower over Ethernet Standard
- D. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
 - 303-2005Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 70-05Article 780-National Electrical Code
- F. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):

- 140-2Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 983-06Standard for Surveillance Camera Units
 - 3044-01Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit
Television Equipment

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All equipment associated within the CCTV System shall be UL 3004 compliant and rated for continuous operation.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have utilize the existing back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 96 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation. The building standard manufacturer for PoE cameras is Axis Cameras.

2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS

- A. Power over Ethernet (PoE) Cameras
 - a. A Category (CAT)-VI cable will be the primary source for carrying signals up to 300 ft. (100 m) from a switch hub or network server. If any camera is installed greater than 300 ft. (100 m) from the controlling device then the following will be required:
 - 1) A local or remote 12 VDC or 24 VAC power source will be required from a Class 2, UL compliant power supply.
 - 2) A signal converter will be required to convert from a CAT-V cable over to a fiber optic or standard signal cable. The signal will need to be converted back to a CAT-V cable at the controlling device using a signal converter card.
 - b. Shall:

- 1) Be routed to an existing controlling device via an network switcher or direct connection to a network server.
- 2) Be of hybrid design with both an Internet Protocol (IP) output and a monitor video output which produces a picture equivalent to an analog camera, and allows simultaneous output of both.
- 3) Provide at a minimum 200,000 effective pixels with built-in complementary color filter for accurate color with no image lag or distortion.
- 4) Be a programmable IP address that allows for installation of multiple units in the same Local Area Network (LAN) environment.
- 5) Incorporate a minimum of Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/IP, User Datagram Protocol (UDP), Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP), File Transfer Protocol (FTP), Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP), Address Resolution Protocol (ARP), Real-Time Transport Protocol (RTP), Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), Network Time Protocol (NTP), Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP), Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP), and Differentiated Service Code Point (DSCP) protocols for various network applications.

c. Technical Characteristics:

Video Standards	MPEG-4; M-JPEG
Video Data Rate	9.6 Kbps - 6 Mbps Constant & variable
Image Resolution	768x494 (NTSC)
Video Resolution	704 x 576/480 (4CIF: 25/30 IPS) 704 x 288/240 (2CIF: 25/30 IPS) 352 x 288/240 (CIF: 25/30 IPS) 176 x 144/120

VA Minneapolis, MN
 Design Upgrade of Building 222
 Fort Snelling
 6330 Bloomington Road
 St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
 02-09-16
 CD ISSUE

	(QCIF: 25/30 IPS)
Select Frame Rate	1-25/30 IPS (PAL/NTSC);Field/frame based coding
Network Protocols	RTP, Telnet, UDP, TCP, IP, HTTP, IGMP, ICMP
Software Update	Flash ROM, remote programmable
Configuration	Via web browser, built-in web server interfaces
Video Out	1x Analog composite: NTSC or PAL; BNC connector 75 Ohm
Sensitivity	1 0.65 lux (color) 0.26 lux (NightSense)
Minimum Illumination	0.30 lux (color)0.12 lux (NightSense)
Video Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB
Video Signal Gain	21 dB, (max) Electronic Shutter Automatic, up to 1/150000 sec. (NTSC)
Alarm In	Automatic sensing (2500 - 9000 K)
Input Voltage	+5 V nominal, +40 VDC max VDC: 11-36 V (700 mA) VAC:

	12-28 V (700 mA) PoE: IEEE 802.3af compliant
--	--

B. Lenses: Shall be utilized in a manner that provides maximum coverage of the area being monitored by the camera. The lenses shall:

1. Be 1/3" to fit CCD fixed camera.
2. Be all glass with coated optics.
3. Have mounts that are compatible with the camera selected.
4. Be packaged and supplied with the camera.
5. Have a maximum f-stop of f/1.3 for fixed lenses, and a maximum f-stop of f/1.6 for variable focus lenses.
6. Be equipped with an auto-iris mechanism.
7. Have sufficient circle of illumination to cover the image sensor evenly.
8. Not be used on a camera with an image format larger than the lens is designed to cover.
9. Be provided with pre-set capability.

C. Two types of lenses shall be utilized for both interior and exterior fixed cameras:

1. Manual Variable Focus
2. Auto Iris Fixed

D. Manual Variable Focus:

1. Shall be utilized in large areas that are being monitored by the camera. Examples of this are perimeter fence lines, vehicle entry points, parking areas, etc.
2. Shall allow for setting virtually any angle of field, which maximizes surveillance effects.
3. Technical Characteristics:

Image format	1/3 inch
Focal length	5-50mm
Iris range	F1.4 to close
Focus range	1m (3.3 ft)
Back focus	10.05 mm (0.4

distance	in)
Angle view Wide (1/3 in)	53.4 x 40.1
Angle view Tele (1/3 in)	5.3 x 4.1
Iris control	manual
Focus ctrl	manual
Zoom ctrl	manual

E. Auto Iris Fixed

1. Shall be utilized in areas where a small specific point of reference is to be monitored. Examples of this are doorways, elevators, cashier booths, etc.
2. To determine the exact size of the fixed lens required, complete a focal length calculation using either a focal length calculator or a focal length chart provided by the product manufacturer.
3. Technical Characteristics:

Image format	1/3 inch	1/3 inch	1/3 inch
Focal length	2.8 mm	4 mm	8 mm
Iris range	F1.2 - 200	F1.2 - 200	F1.2 - 200
Min. Object	0.3 m (1 ft)	0.3 m (1 ft)	0.3 m (1 ft)
Lens mount	CS- mount	CS- mount	CS- mount
Angle of view	94 X 72	64 X 49	33 x 25
Focus control	Manual	Manual	manual

F. Video Display Equipment

1. Utilize existing monitors in building 70.

G. Camera Housings and Mounts:

1. This section pertains to all interior housings, domes, and applicable wall and ceiling mounts associated with the housing. Housings and mounts shall be utilized in accordance to the type of cameras used.

H. Controlling Equipment

1. Shall be utilized to call up, operate, and program all cameras associated CCTV System components. Utilize existing control equipment.
2. Provide programming to integrate cameras.

I. Wires and Cables

1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signal.
2. Will be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area

8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less than 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.
10. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within three (3) ft. (one (1) m.) of the building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:
 - a. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and peak current of 60 amperes.
 - b. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.
11. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
12. Signal Cables:
 - a. Signal wiring for PoE cameras depends on the distance the camera is being installed from either a hub or the server.
 - b. If the camera is up to 300 ft from a hub or the server, then use a shielded UTP category 5 (CAT-V) cable with standard RJ-45 connector at each end. The cable shall comply with the Power over Ethernet, IEEE802.3af, Standard.

- c. If the camera is over 300 ft from a hub or server then utilize a multimode fiber optic cable with a minimum size of 62 microns.
- d. Provide a separate cable for power.
- e. CAT-5 Technical Characteristics:

Number of Pairs	4
Total Number of Conductors	8
AWG	24
Stranding	Solid
Conductor Material	BC - Bare Copper
Insulation Material	PO - Polyolefin
Overall Nominal Diameter	.230 in.
IEC Specification	11801 Category 5
TIA/EIA Specification	568-B.2 Category 5e
Max. Capacitance Unbalance	(pF/100 m) 150 pF/100 m
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	70 %
Max. Delay	(ns/100 m) 538 @ 100MHz
Max. Delay Skew	(ns/100m) 45 ns/100 m
Max. Conductor DC Resistance	9.38 Ohms/100
Max. DCR Unbalance@ 20°C	3 %
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

- f. Fiber Optic Cables Technical Characteristics:

Fiber Type	62.5 Micron
Number of Fibers	4
Core Diameter 6	2.5 +/- 2.5 microns
Core Non-Circularity	5% Maximum
Clad Diameter	125 +/- 2 microns

Clad Non-Circularity	1% Maximum
Core-clad Offset	1.5 Microns Maximum
Primary Coating Material	Acrylate
Primary Coating Diameter	245 +/- 10 microns
Secondary Coating Material	Engineering Thermoplastic
Secondary Coating Diameter	900 +/- 50 microns
Strength Member Material	Aramid Yarn
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Outer Jacket Color	Orange
Overall Diameter	.200 in.
Numerical Aperture	.275
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	300 meters
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	550 meters

PART 3

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.4 and 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.
- D. The CCTV System will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be

integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.

- E. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- F. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Contracting Officer in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the Contracting Officer.
- G. Existing Equipment
 - 1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing video equipment, video and control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Video equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Contracting Officer approval.
 - 2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the CCTV System, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
 - 3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.

4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
 5. The Contracting Officer shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacturer numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the Contracting Officer after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.
- H. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- I. Cameras:
1. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
 2. Set cameras with fixed iris lenses to the f-stop to give full video level.
 3. Coordinate camera aiming with the owner.
 4. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view; and synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected. Dome cameras shall have all preset positions defined and installed.
- J. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:
1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
- T. System Start-Up
1. The Contractor shall not apply power to the CCTV System until the following items have been completed:
 - a. CCTV System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- b. A visual inspection of the CCTV System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
 - c. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
 - d. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
 - e. Power supplies to be connected to the CCTV System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
2. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

U. Supplemental Contractor Quality Control

- 1. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed CCTV System; and are approved by the Contracting Officer.
- 2. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
- 3. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.
- 4. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

3.2 TESTING AND TRAINING

All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

28 31 00

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM - EXTENSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the NFPA 72 and the Department of Veterans Affairs Fire Protection Design Manual (4th Edition) unless variations are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: [VARIATION]. The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of two years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire Alarm Systems shall be noncoded addressable systems, with automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors and multiplexed signal transmission, dedicated to fire-alarm service only.
- D. The existing building fire alarm system is a Gamewell/FCI product that has an automatic digitized voice fire alarm signal with emergency manual voice override to notify occupants to evacuate. The digitized voice message shall identify the area of the building (smoke zone) from which the alarm was initiated.
- E. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit (located on plan drawings for each building).
- F. The main fire alarm control unit automatically transmits alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
- B. VA FPDM: Department of Veterans Affairs Fire Protection Design Manual
- C. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- E. PIV: Post Indicator Valve
- F. VCS: Voice Communications Systems

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Devices needed for this project shall be provided as part of this contract. Head end componentry shall be removed and relocated as indicated on the drawings.
- B. All programming of the main fire alarm panel shall be provided by FireNet Systems Inc. Bidding contractors shall provide a separate line item cost for reprogramming of the space.
- C. A modified fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72, VA FPDM, and this specification.
- D. Basic Performance:
 - 1. Alarm and trouble signals from the building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
 - 2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed five (5) seconds.
 - 3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
 - 4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
 - 5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
 - 6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

1.4 BUILDING EVACUATION SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Smoke detectors.
 - 3. Duct smoke detectors.
 - 4. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
 - 5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 - 6. Fire-extinguishing system operation.
 - 7. Fire standpipe system.
- B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
 - 1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances.
 - 2. Identify alarm at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators.
 - 3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.

4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
 5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
 6. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
 7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
 8. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 9. Activate emergency lighting control.
 10. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 11. Record events in the system memory.
 12. Record events by the system printer.
- C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Valve supervisory switches (Sprinkler, Standpipe Control, PIV, Main Gate). Operation of valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the Main Control Unit until silenced by manual off switch.
 2. Low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe sprinkler system.
- D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
 2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
 3. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
 4. Ground or a single break in fire-alarm control unit internal circuits.
 5. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
 6. Break in standby battery circuitry.
 7. Failure of battery charging.
 8. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
 9. Fire-pump power failure, including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
 10. Low-air-pressure switch operation on a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
- E. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Annunciate at fire-alarm control unit and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer. Arrange trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching). System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.
- F. Notification Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal pattern.

- G. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.
- H. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.
- I. Remote Transmissions:
 - 1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
 - 2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.
- J. Remote Control Capability: Each building fire alarm control unit shall be installed and programmed so that each must be reset locally after an alarm, before the main fire alarm control unit can be reset. After the local building fire alarm control unit has been reset, then the all system acknowledge, reset, silence or disabling functions can be operated by the main fire alarm control unit
- K. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events at main control unit (Building 70). Identify building, zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble) and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.

1.5 SYSTEM EXPANSION

- A. Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of twenty percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

1.6 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements: Restoration of existing surfaces

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

2. Section 01 33 23 - Submittals: Procedures for submittals
3. Section 07 84 00 - Fire Stopping: Fire proofing wall penetrations
4. Section 09 91 00 - Painting: Painting for equipment and existing surfaces
5. Section 26 05 11 - Requirements for Electrical Installations
6. Section 26 05 33 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
7. Section 26 05 19 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600V and Below)

C. Applicable Publications

1. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only.
2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - a. 70-2014 National Electrical Code (NEC).
 - b. 72-2002 National Fire Alarm Code.
 - c. 90A-2002 Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.
 - d. 101-2003 Life Safety Code
3. Department of Veterans Affairs Fire Protection Design Manual (4th Edition).
4. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - a. 2000-2000 Fire Protection Equipment Directory
5. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2005 Edition
6. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - a. S3.41-1996 Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal
7. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC) 2003 Edition

1.7 SUBMITTALS

A. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submit electronic copies in pdf format in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Submittals and Section 26 05 11 Requirements for Electrical Installations.
2. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Engineer.
3. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications: NICET-certified fire-alarm technician, Level III minimum.

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Comply with recommendations in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any

removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.

3. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.
2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
- C. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Obtain fire-alarm system from single source from single manufacturer. Existing fire alarm system is Gamewell/FCI
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner/Owner's Representative no fewer than 5 working days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Owner/Owner's Representative written permission.}}

1.10 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. FireNet to modify existing software agreement to include modifications based on this project's scope of work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Gamewell/FCI (No Substitutions)

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. All added equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Factory Mutual Research Corporation for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturer's requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved

2.3 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE

- A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 16111, CONDUIT SYSTEMS and as follows:
1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
 3. All new conduits shall be ¾-inch minimum.
- B. Wire:
1. All existing wiring that is not reused shall be removed after new wiring installed in conduit or raceway and the new system is fully functional.
 2. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 26 0521 and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
 3. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically exempted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
- C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:
1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
 2. All new boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
 3. New and existing covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 9100 Painting and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of ¾-inch high.

4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.

2.4 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT

A. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:

1. The building shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system.
2. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864 and listed and labeled by an NRTL.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in flash electrically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM), retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
3. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
4. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
5. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
6. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.
7. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
 - a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at fire-alarm control unit.
 - b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
8. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Control Unit

1. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
 - a. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 3 line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.

- b. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands [and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters].

C. Circuits:

- 1. Interbuilding Communications Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A.
- 2. Initiating Device, Notification Appliance, and Signaling Line Circuits (within Buildings): NFPA 72, Class B.
 - a. Initiating Device Circuits: Style C.
 - b. Notification Appliance Circuits: Style Y.
 - c. Signaling Line Circuits: Style 4.
 - d. Install no more than 150 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
- 3. Serial Interfaces: Two (2) RS-232 ports for printers.

D. Power Supply:

- 1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
- 2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
- 3. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.

- E. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

F. Enclosure:

- 1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.
- 2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system

2.5 STANDBY POWER SUPPLY

A. Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS):

- 1. The UPS system shall be comprised of a static inverter, a precision battery float charger, and sealed maintenance free batteries.

2. Under normal operating conditions, the load shall be filtered through a Ferro resonant transformer.
3. When normal AC power fails, the inverter shall supply AC power to the transformer from the battery source. There shall be no break in output of the system during transfer of the system from normal to battery supply or back to normal.
4. Batteries shall be sealed, gel cell type.
5. UPS system shall be sized to operate the central processor, CRT, printer, and all other directly connected equipment for five minutes upon a normal AC power failure. Remote equipment to be provided with stand-alone UPS systems to meet the requirements.

B. Batteries:

1. Battery shall be of the sealed, maintenance free type, 24-volt nominal.
2. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than twenty-four hours plus five minutes of alarm to an end voltage of 1.14 volts per cell, upon a normal AC power failure.
3. Battery racks shall be steel with an alkali-resistant finish.

C. Battery Charger:

1. Shall be completely automatic, with constant potential charger maintaining the battery fully charged under all service conditions. Charger shall operate from a 120-volt, 60 hertz emergency power source.
2. Shall be rated for fully charging a completely discharged battery within 48 hours while simultaneously supplying any loads connected to the battery.
3. Shall have protection to prevent discharge through the charger.
4. Shall have protection for overloads and short circuits on both AC and DC sides.
5. A trouble condition shall actuate the fire alarm trouble signal.
6. Charger shall have automatic AC line voltage regulation, automatic current-limiting features, and adjustable voltage controls.

2.6 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR - ALAPHANUMERIC LCD KEYPAD

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1. Mounting: Flush or Surface cabinet (as indicated on plan drawings), NEMA 250, Type 1.

- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

- C. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, water flow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
- D. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
- E. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
- F. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.
- G. Remote Annunciators shall display information for all buildings connected to the system. Local building annunciators, for general evacuation system buildings, shall be permitted when shown on the drawings and approved by the COR.

2.7 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 2. Each circuit shall have a minimum of twenty (20) percent spare capacity.
 - 3. Devices located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
- B. Horns: Electric-vibrating-polarized type, 24-V dc; with provision for housing the operating mechanism behind a grille. Comply with UL 464. Horns shall produce a sound-pressure level of 90 dBA, measured 10 feet from the horn, using the coded signal prescribed in UL 464 test protocol.
- C. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights comply with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens and visible from all viewing directions. Flash rate shall be 1 Hz, with synchronization where required by NFPA 72.
 - 1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
 - 2. Mounting: Ceiling mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
 - 4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
 - 5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

D. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Appliances shall comply with UL 1480 and shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
3. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
4. Mounting: Flush, unless noted otherwise.
5. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES

A. Manual Fire Alarm Boxes

1. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; clearly labeled "FIRE"; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be semi-recessed mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
 - a. Single-action mechanism, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit. (Provide single action for all areas unless noted otherwise on plan drawings)
 - b. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - c. Stations identified as key operated only shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
 - d. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 - e. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
2. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm

B. System Smoke Detectors

1. General
 - a. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 - b. Detectors shall be four (4) -wire type.
 - c. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 - d. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a

- fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
- e. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - f. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 - g. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
 - h. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.
 - i. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - 1) Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
 - 2) Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
2. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
- a. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - b. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - 1) Primary status.
 - 2) Device type.
 - 3) Present average value.
 - 4) Present sensitivity selected.
 - 5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
- a. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 - b. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - 1) Primary status.
 - 2) Device type.
 - 3) Present average value.
 - 4) Present sensitivity selected.
 - 5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

- c. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
- d. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
- e. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
- f. Relay Fan Shutdown: Provide quantity as required, rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit. Provide all cabling/terminations for shutdown of unit(s).

C. Water Flow and Pressure Switches

- 1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
- 2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type.
- 3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

D. Isolator Module

- 1. Isolator modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC Class A or Class B branch. The isolator module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC loop segment or branch. At least one isolator module shall be provided for each floor or protected zone of the building.
- 2. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the isolator module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section.
- 3. The isolator module shall not require address-setting, and its operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an isolator module after its normal operation.
- 4. The isolator module shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.

E. Extinguishing System Connections

- 1. Kitchen Range Hood and Duct Suppression Systems:
 - a. Each suppression system shall be equipped with a micro-switch connected to the building fire alarm control unit. Discharge of a suppression system shall automatically send an alarm signal to the building fire detection and alarm system for annunciation.
 - b. Operation of this suppression system shall also automatically shut off all sources of fuel and heat to all equipment requiring protection under the same hood.

2. Each gaseous suppression system shall be monitored for system alarm and system trouble conditions via addressable interface devices.

2.9 SUPERVISORY DEVICES

- A. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.
 1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
 2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector.
 4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 6. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.
 7. Relay Fan Shutdown: Provide quantity as required, rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit. Provide all cabling/terminations for shutdown of unit(s).
 8. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.
- B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:
 1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
 2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.
 3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device.
 4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a ¾-inch tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
 5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.

6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.
7. Fire pump running, power failure and phase reversal supervisory alarms shall be provided and monitored by way of address reporting interface devices for the fire pump located in Building 70.

2.10 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module, NRTL listed for use in providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- B. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- C. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- D. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- E. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- F. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.
- G. Integral Relay: Provide minimum one (1) relay, capable of providing a direct signal to a system or device for required action.

2.11 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632 and be listed and labeled by an NRTL.
- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.

- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
 - 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 - 2. Programming device.
 - 3. LED display.
 - 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 - 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 - 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 - 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 - 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 - 4. Loss of ac supply or loss of power.
 - 5. Low battery.
 - 6. Abnormal test signal.
 - 7. Communication bus failure.
- E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station

2.12 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:

- A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.
- B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.
- C. All keys shall be delivered to the COR.

2.13 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

- A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:
 - 1. Manual pull stations - Quantity equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type
 - 2. Fire alarm strobes - Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type
 - 3. Fire alarm horn/strobe - Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type
 - 4. Smoke detectors - Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type
 - 5. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances - Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 1 unit of each type

6. Sprinkler system water flow switch - 1 of each size
 7. Sprinkler system water pressure switch - 1 of each type
 8. Sprinkler valve tamper switch - 1 of each type
 9. Control equipment utility locksets - 5
 10. Control equipment keys - 25
 11. 2.5 oz containers aerosol smoke - 3
 12. Monitor modules - 1
 13. Control modules - 1
 14. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed)
- B. Keys for key-operated manual pull stations shall be provided 30 days prior to actual installation.
- C. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COR.
- D. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

2.14 INSTRUCTION CHART

- A. Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COR before being posted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 and the VA FPDM as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with Section 16111 "CONDUIT SYSTEMS," Section 16127 "CABLES, LOW VOLTAGE," and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07270 "FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS."
- B. All new conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. All existing accessible fire alarm conduit not reused shall be abandoned in place and labeled "SPARE".

- C. All fire detection and alarm system devices shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.
- D. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install ceiling mounted devices as shown on plan drawings, and adhering to the requirements of the applicable codes and standards referenced in this specification.
- E. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install ceiling mounted devices as shown on plan drawings, and adhering to the requirements of the applicable codes and standards referenced in this specification.
- F. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.
- G. Wall mounted strobes shall be flush wall mounted 80 inches above the floor or 6 inches below ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches clearance from side obstructions.
- H. Ceiling mounted strobes shall extend below the finished ceiling in which it is installed, and shall be visible in all directions with no obstructions adjacent to it. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches clearance from side obstructions.
- I. Smoke-Detector Spacing:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 72, "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" Section in the "Initiating Devices" Chapter, for smoke-detector spacing.
 - 2. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
 - 3. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.
 - 4. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 5 feet from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
 - 5. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture.
- J. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- K. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position. Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
- L. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches or more than 48 inches from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches of a stairway or an exit door.
- M. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches from a valve.
- N. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within two revolutions

toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position.

- O. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 3 feet from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management).
 - 2. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
 - 3. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 - 4. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 5. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 6. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section Requirements for Electrical Installations.
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.

3.5 TESTS

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COR.

B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm systems meet all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COR, the contractor may request a final inspection.

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed Record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" Table in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" Table in the "Inspection" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" Table in the "Testing" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
4. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
5. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
6. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
7. Open each new alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
8. Test new audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
9. Test new audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
10. Test new visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
11. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" Section of the "Fundamentals of Fire Alarm Systems" Chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" Section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" Chapter in NFPA 72.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

3.6 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.
- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.5 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.
- C. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- D. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

- END OF SECTION -

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

SECTION 28 52 31
EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the complete and operating emergency call system, including instruments (stations), security strobe, free-standing tower mount and associated equipment here-in-after referred to as the "system".
- B. The LED blue light shall be continuously lit and shall flash for the duration of a call when emergency button is pressed on the communication device.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- B. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- C. Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible telecommunications ground fault currents: Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- D. Voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and "break out" devices: Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING.
- E. Conduits and partitioned telecommunications raceways for Electronic Safety and Security systems: Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- F. Extension of a voice communication switching and routing system: Section 27 31 31, EMERGENCY VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT EXTENSION.
- G. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:

1. Names, locations and contact information for three or more installations of operating emergency call station systems of comparable size and complexity previously installed by contractor performing satisfactorily for at least one year after final acceptance by user.

2. Copies of applicable licenses.

B. Certifications:

1. Submit certification equipment provider has been OEM authorized distributor and service organization for three years.
2. Certification that technicians assigned to system are trained, qualified, and certified by OEM on engineering, installation, operation, and testing of system. Submit certificate of successful completion of OEM's installation/training school for every installing technician of equipment.
3. Submit OEM letter certifying authorization to pass OEM's warranty of equipment to Government.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Before the project closeout date submit:
 - a. Warranty certificate.
 - b. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
 - c. Project record documents.
 - d. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of system.
2. Submit written notice that:
 - a. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
 - b. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
 - c. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract
3. Project Record Documents (As Builts):
 - a. Throughout progress of work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
4. Mark floor plans in pen to include the following:
 - a. Device locations with labels.
 - b. Conduit locations.
 - c. Equipment specific locations.
 - d. Wiring diagram.

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

- e. Labeling and administration documentation.
- f. Warranty certificate.
- g. System test results.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Supervision:

1. Assign a single project manager to this project to serve as point of contact for Government, and design professional.
2. Assigned individual to initiate and maintain discussion with General Contractor regarding the schedule for installation and complete cabling to meet that schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevents damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Plan to store materials off site due to limited storage available on site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replace with new products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Coordinate features and select components to form an integrated system.
- B. Provide components and interconnections matched for optimum performance of specified functions.
- C. Equipment Construction:
 1. An opening shall be cut in the front of the tower for flush-mounting any 400-series or 500-series Talk-A-Phone emergency phone (or pre-bid approved equal). The lower edge of the opening shall slope down 30° from rear to front, making the edge difficult to use as a shelf yet convenient as a writing surface.
 2. The word "EMERGENCY" shall be emblazoned on all four sides in 3.25" high reflective white letters.
- D. A placed call shall connect to existing emergency call system monitoring location on the main Minneapolis VA Campus. Coordinate number with COR for programming unit.

2.2 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Provide functioning emergency call station system consisting of indoor or outdoor enclosures, tower, blue light and strobe lights, ADAAD compliant hands-free speakerphone communications devices and power supplies.
 - 1. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 and intent indicated for complete emergency communications network, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturer's methods of achieving specified results.
- B. Provide systems firmware by OEM with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code.
- C. Provide system with configuration programming capable of being executed remotely via a remote connection (when specifically accepted by Spectrum Management and COMSEC Services (SMCS 0050P2H3)) without any exchange of parts.

2.3 EMERGENCY CALL STATION

- A. The Emergency Phone shall consist of an outdoor-rated, vandal resistant and ADA-compliant hands-free speakerphone communications device with a stainless steel faceplate and metal buttons.
- B. The Emergency Phone shall be Talk-A-Phone model ETP-400, or pre-bid approved equal, and have one red anodized aluminum tactile button labeled "EMERGENCY" and one 0.375" diameter red light emitting diode (LED) labeled "LIGHT ON INDICATES CALL RECEIVED".
- C. The unit shall be programmable from a remote location and have a two number dialing capability, reverting to the second number if the first is busy or does not respond. The unit shall be totally hands-free on both sides after connection is initiated at site or by attendant. The unit shall be phone line powered, requiring no outside power source or battery back-up. DIP switch programming, push to talk devices, and devices requiring external power are not acceptable. The unit shall have a dedicated communication line.
- D. Standard Features:
 - 1. Unit shall be capable of operating on standard phone lines or analog PBX extensions.
 - 2. Programmable from a remote location.

3. Unit shall dial at approximately 10 tones per second.
4. Output sound level shall be greater than 80 dB at one meter for normal conversation.
5. All programming shall be stored in non-volatile EEPROM memory.
6. Button shall provide tactile feedback.
7. Unit shall be programmable from a remote telephone via keypad entry.
8. Call timer shall be programmable from 1 to 4320 minutes.
9. LED for the hearing impaired shall illuminate to indicate when calling party may speak (when receiving party is silent).
10. Unit shall be programmable with two different telephone numbers of up to 18 digits each including pauses. If first number does not answer or is busy, unit shall automatically call the second number. If that number is busy or does not answer, unit shall call the first number again. Unit shall continue alternating until call is answered or call timer limit is reached.
11. When dialing a seconday number, unit shall be capable of hanging up for a minimum 2.25 seconds to avoid triggering a hook-flash.
12. Unit shall include two auxiliary outputs and one auxiliary input that are opto-isolated from the telephone line to 1,000 volts. Outputs shall be activated, providing a dry contact closure, either automatically when Emergency Phone is activated or manually by guard keypad operation. Input shall allow unit to be activated by any device or switch that provides a contact closure. Input shall require battery kit, ETP-AUXIN-KIT to activate.
13. Incoming and outgoing volume shall be adjustable separately.
14. Unit shall be capable of automatically notifying attendant of location via programmable 6 digit ID.
15. Unit shall be capable of silent monitoring.
16. Unit shall utilize tone dialing.
17. When call is finished, unit shall automatically shut off.
18. Unit shall answer any call placed to it from any other telephone.
19. Two levels of programmable passwords shall be available.
20. Unit shall be varistor lightening suppressed and full wave polarity guarded.
21. Unit shall have parallel tip and ring connected to an RJ-11 connector for quick installation.

22. Unit shall be compatible with Talk-A-Lert® diagnostics/base-station package, model ETP-TAL.

23. Unit shall comply with Part 68 of the FCC rules for the United States

E. Unit must have the following additional features:

1. Speaker: Unit shall have a 3.5 inch waterproof speaker with a vinyl-impregnated cloth cone. Magnet and solid aluminum voice coil area shall be protected from ferrous and non-ferrous particles by a special sealed design. The speaker shall be capable of operating without deterioration of sound quality after total immersion in water for 96 hours. Speaker shall operate at temperatures of -55°C to +85°C. Steel basket shall have a zinc dichromate finish for protection against corrosion.
2. Microphone: Unit shall include a water-resistant microphone assembly
3. Push Button/Switch: Button and switch shall be a single assembly. Epoxy seals shall protect contacts and terminals from hostile environments and solder flux. Unit shall be waterproof and submergible to 3 feet in water. Unit shall have a mechanical life of 1,000,000 cycles. Case shall be moisture-proof, dust-tight and designed to accommodate the high shock military specifications of MIL-STD-202, method 207. Case shall be aluminum alloy, anodized clear. Button shall be aluminum painted uv-resistant red or black. Switch shall be rated to operate from -55°C to +80°C.
4. PC boards and Other Electronic Components: Boards and components shall withstand a corrosive atmosphere of 90% H₂S for 16 hours. PC boards shall be rated R4. Unit shall be designed to operate at temperatures from 20°C to +65°C and humidity levels up to 95% relative humidity at 49°C.
5. Protective Sealing of Completed PC Boards: Once the unit has been wave soldered and inspected and the completed boards tested, the entire circuit board apparatus shall be conformally coated by dipping rather than spraying (Mil-I416058C amend 6). The microprocessor chip shall then be installed in its socket and sealed in place with a special electrical grade RTV type sealant. At this point the boards can be sprayed with water without affecting the operation of the unit.

F. Electrical:

1. Unit shall be fully phone line powered, requiring no external power or battery back-up.
2. One dedicated, twisted communication pair shall provide a minimum of 24VDC and 20mA while off hook.

2.4 BLUE STROBE LIGHTS

A. Provide integrated blue light and strobe to identify unit location.

1. To call attention to location of emergency communication unit, Blue light must always be lit.
 - a. The unit shall have a concealed ultra-bright LED assembly to illuminate the emergency phone faceplate at all times. LEDs shall have a lifetime of 100,000 hours.
2. The blue light shall have a rating of 209 lumens (peak) and automatically flash 78 times per minute when the emergency phone call is placed and continue flashing until the call has been completed.
 - a. The polycarbonate refractor/housing shall have a prismatic pattern to increase visibility at greater distances.
 - b. Refractor housing shall further be enclosed in a clear polycarbonate security enclosure which shall be integral to the tower.

2.5 TOWER MOUNT

A. Tower Mount:

1. The unit shall be constructed of 0.25" thick steel and weigh approximately 340 lbs.
2. The tower shall measure 12" W x 10"D x 108" H with a 2" radius on each corner.
3. A multi-coat, rust-inhibitive coating shall be applied to withstand prolonged exposure to harsh environments.
4. An internal base plate shall be fully welded within the tower 2" above the tower base. The base plate shall be fabricated of 0.75" A-36 steel. There shall be a 4" diameter center hole for wiring access and four 1" diameter holes for anchor bolt clearance.
5. Tower shall have a wiring access opening measuring 9" H x 6.75" W, located 15" above the base of the tower. The opening shall have a flush cover plate with a wall thickness of 0.25", held in place by

two 10-24 countersunk, tamper-resistant spanner screws. Security Call Station Cable:

6. Meet or exceed OEM's requirement.
7. Power cable: Minimum 14 AWG wire or as otherwise accepted home run from power supply to each call instruments.
8. Cables installed underground in underground conduits: Rated for direct burial installation.
9. Cables inside Building: Plenum rated in plenum spaces; riser rated in other areas.
10. Mounting:
 - a. The tower shall include 24 inch J-bolts for mounting into a 24" x 24" concrete foundation, depth to vary according to local regulations and other site-specific considerations. J-bolts shall protrude approximately 5 inches from the surface of the foundation.
 - b. Coordinate concrete foundation with General Contractor.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, towers, enclosures, intercom stations, etc. must be accepted by design professional, COR and SMCS 0050P2H3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Review and coordinate with cabling trade contractor for location of security emergency call equipment in TRs.
- B. Before beginning work, verify location, quantity, size and access for the following:
 1. AC power circuits provided for systems.
 2. Pull boxes, back boxes, wire troughs, cable trays/ladders, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for systems.
 3. System components installed by others.
 4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.
 5. Telecommunications grounding busbar connected to telecommunications grounding system.
 6. Immediately notify the COR of any discrepancies.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:

1. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice.
2. Protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. Contractor is responsible for protection of his work during construction phase up until final acceptance by Government.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including emergency call stations, towers, system cables, etc.
 - a. Support loads with mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
 - b. Do not impose weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
 - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by OEM for overhead suspension.
 - d. Contractor is responsible for means and methods in design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommets in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
6. Cutting and Patching:
 - a. Patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by execution of work.
 - b. Provide any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete work or to make its parts fit together.
 - c. Do not damage or endanger a portion of Work, or partially completed construction of Government or separate contractors, by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. Do not cut or otherwise alter such construction by Government or a separate contractor except with written consent of Government.

- d. Where coring of in-place concrete is required clearly identify location of such coring in the field and have location accepted by COR prior to commencement of coring.
 7. Keep work areas clear of debris and clean daily at completion of work.
- B. Wiring Practice:
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 28, Section 28 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
 2. Execute wiring in strict adherence to National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
 3. Classify wiring according to the following low voltage signal types:
 - a. Voice audio.
 - b. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC).
 4. Where raceway is conduit, wiring of differing classifications must be run in separate conduit.
 5. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share same enclosure must be mechanically partitioned and separated by minimum 102 mm (4 inches). Where cables of differing classifications cross, cross cabling perpendicular to one another.
 6. Do not splice wiring anywhere along entire length of run.
 7. Ensure cables are insulated and shielded from each other and from raceway for entire length of run.
 8. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs.
 9. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
 10. Replace entire length of run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraded during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraded wiring.
 11. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions recommended by OEM.
 12. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
 13. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
 14. Ground shields and drain wires as indicated or recommended by OEM.
 15. Terminate field wiring entering equipment racks as follows:

- a. Provide service loops at harness break-outs, plates, panels and equipment to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
 - b. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 19 mm (3/4 inch) plywood or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface.
 - c. Do not mount terminal block on bottom of rack.
 - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 25.4 mm (1 inch) or greater.
16. Make connections as follows:
- a. Use mechanical connectors appropriate to application.
 - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by manufacturer for the application.
 - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Size spade lugs to fit wire gauge; do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
 - d. Wire connectors or electrical tape connections are not permitted for any application.
- C. Cable Installation: In addition to mandatory infrastructure requirements provided under, Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING, adhere to the following additional practices:
1. Support cable on maximum 610 mm (2 feet) centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray or conduit. Wrap cable bundles loosely to cable tray with plenum rated hook and loop straps. Plastic tie wraps are not permitted as a means to bundle cables.
 2. Run cables parallel to walls.
 3. Do not lay cables on top of luminaires, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain 61 cm (2 feet) clearance from shielded electrical apparatus.
 4. Test each cable after the total installation is complete. Document every test result including failures. Remedy any cabling problems or defects; this includes re-pull of new cable as required.
 5. Terminate cables on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
 6. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not

leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off the floor until you are ready to terminate.

7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps are not permitted.
8. Elude runs through structural members or cable in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
9. Separation of Wires: (Refer to Raceway Installation)
 - a. Separate communications cable, and power wiring runs.
 - b. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 30.5 cm (12 inches) apart for adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring.
 - c. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

D. Labeling:

1. Permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
2. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections with, electronically printed labels of type which include a clear protective wrap.
3. Provide printed labels at both ends of cables.
4. Ensure equipment has appropriate NRTL Label, for product category it will perform. Equipment not bearing NRTL label will not be permitted as part of system, and contractor must provide listed replacement equipment with NRTL label.

E. System Programming: Provide programming required for a complete and operational system. Coordinate programming parameters with COR.

1. A placed call shall connect to existing emergency call system monitoring location on the main Minneapolis VA Campus. Coordinate number with COR for programming unit

F. Fireproofing:

1. Fireproof the openings where cables penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings.
2. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls. After cabling installation is complete, install fireproofing material in

- and around conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal floor and ceiling penetrations.
3. Use only materials and methods that preserve integrity of fire stopping system and its rating.

G. Grounding:

1. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
2. Provide telecommunications grounding system per Section 27 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Intermediate Testing:

1. After completion of 25 percent of installation of equipment, including one emergency call station, and prior to any further work, this portion of system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL labels are affixed, NFPA, Life Safety, and Joint Commission guidelines are followed, and proper installation practices are followed. Include a full operational test.
2. Arrange for inspection and test to be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by Government and SMCS 0050P2H3.
3. An identical inspection must be conducted between 65 and 75 percent of system construction phase; COR has authority to waive this requirement.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of system:
 - a. Align, balance, and pretest entire system under full operating conditions.
 - b. Verify (utilizing accepted test equipment) system is operational and meets performance requirements of this standard.
 - c. Verify that system functions are operational, and no unwanted aural effects, (i.e. signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc.) are present. Pretest each of the following locations:
 - 1) Networked locations.

- 2) System trouble reporting.
 - 3) System electrical supervision.
 - 4) UPS operation.
2. Provide COR with recorded system pretest measurements and certification that system is ready for formal acceptance.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After system has been pretested and contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, schedule an acceptance test date by giving COR thirty days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin. Include the duration of time for the test in the notification.
2. Test system in the presence of Government, SMCS 0050P2H3 and an OEM-certified representative.
3. Test utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance.
4. Perform only operator adjustments required to show proof of performance during test.
5. Demonstrate and verify that installed system complies with requirements of this section, under operating conditions.
6. Rate system as either acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test.
7. Terminate acceptance test of system for failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four hours. For repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs, Government will declare entire system to be unacceptable.
8. Reschedule retesting of unacceptable systems at the convenience of Government.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Prepare a system inventory including available spare parts. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL certification labels are affixed.
 - b. Formally inventory and review system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, electronic drawing files, intermediate, and pretest results on portable storage drives.

- c. Terminate testing for failure of system to meet requirements of this section.
- 2. Operational Test:
 - a. After physical and mechanical inspection, check equipment to verify system meets performance requirements. Use sound level meter to accomplish this requirement.
 - b. Individual Item Test: Government will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of system is tested and found to meet or exceed minimum requirements of specifications.
- 3. Test Conclusion: Government will accept results of the test or require additional testing on reported deficiencies and shortages. Retesting to comply with these specifications must be done at Government's convenience and contractor's expense.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of work, remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and thoroughly clean work area.

3.5 TRAINING

- A. Provide thorough training of security staff assigned to units receiving communications from emergency call station system equipment. Implement training from security console officer's perspective, and likewise, for any person whose specific responsibilities include answering emergency calls and dispatching security response, provide operational training from their perspective. Use a separate training room that allows this type of individualized training utilizing an in-service training unit, prior to cut over of new system.

3.6 MAINTENANCE

- A. Provide COR the ability to contact contractor and OEM's central emergency assistance maintenance center and request remote diagnostic testing and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time, during warranty period. Provide remote diagnostic testing and logistic assistance capability to Government.
- B. Response Time, during Warranty Period, for Security Emergency Call System Trouble Calls:

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE

1. A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
2. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week:
 - a. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which reports a single station or interface point is inoperable. Routine trouble call within one working day (12 hours) of its report.
 - b. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub system (ward), distribution point, terminal cabinet, to be inoperable at any time. Emergency trouble call within two hours of its report.
 - c. A catastrophic trouble is considered a trouble which a major portion of system fails; or, an entire system failure has happened. Catastrophic trouble call within one hour of it report.

- - - E N D - - -

VA Minneapolis, MN
Design Upgrade of Building 222
Fort Snelling
6330 Bloomington Road
St. Paul, MN 55111

VA Project 618-14-160
02-09-16
CD ISSUE